

REFERENCES ON THE AMERICAN INDIAN USE OF FIRE IN ECOSYSTEMS

compiled by
Gerald W. Williams, Ph.D.
National Historian (retired)
USDA Forest Service
Washington, D.C.

May 18, 2005

Evidence for the purposeful use of fire by American Indians – also termed Native Americans, Indigenous People, and First Nations/People – in many ecosystems has been easy to document but difficult to substantiate. Many researchers discount the fact that the American Indians changed greatly the ecosystems for their use and survival (Butzer 1992; Denevan 1992; Doolittle 1992; Krech 1999; Sale 1990; Whitney 1994). Fire scientists and ecologists often find old fire scars in trees going back hundreds of years. Geographers studying lake sediments often find evidence of charcoal layers going back thousands of years, attributing the data to prehistoric fires caused by global warming and drying conditions. Since the trees and sediments cannot document how the fires *started*, lightning becomes the easiest “natural” explanation (Allen 2002, Harvey 1908, McKenzie et al. 2004, Parker 2002, Wedel 1957). However, there is a growing literature that many or most of the natural fires were intentionally caused.

Many people believe that North America, before the coming of the Spanish explorers, missionaries, and settlers, was a totally pristine, natural, wilderness world with ancient forests covering the landscapes. This ideal world was populated by millions of Indian people who, somewhat amazingly, “were transparent in the landscape, living as natural elements of the ecosphere. Their world, the New World of Columbus, was a world of barely perceptible human disturbance (Shetler 1982: 226).” This peaceful, mythic, magical ideal – sometimes referred to as *tabula rasa* (from the Latin for a clean slate, without features, starting from the beginning where the land is “empty and free”) – has symbolized the thinking behind much of the modern environmental movement. However, as Daniel Botkin pointed out, these impressions of a “benign people treading lightly on the land” is wrong:

It often seems that the common impression about the American West is that, before the arrival of people of European descent, Native Americans had essentially no effect on the land, the wildlife, or the ecosystems, except that they harvested trivial amounts that did not affect the “natural” abundances of plants and animals. But Native Americans had three powerful technologies: fire, the ability to work wood into useful objects, and the bow and arrow. To claim that people with these technologies did not or could not create major changes in natural ecosystems can be taken as Western civilization's ignorance, chauvinism, and old prejudice against primitivism—the noble but dumb savage. There is ample evidence that Native Americans greatly changed the character of the landscape with fire, and that they had major effects on the abundances of some wildlife species through their hunting (Botkin 1995: 169).

Arrival of the Europeans

By the time that European explorers, fur traders, and settlers arrived in many parts of North America, a number of native populations were on the verge of collapse because of new diseases (smallpox) introduced accidentally and wide-spread epidemics (flu) against which the Indians had no immunity. In addition, warfare (with old enemies and new immigrants), new technologies (horse, iron, and firearms), change of economy (to fur trading and sheep grazing), different food sources (European-style farming and federal handouts), and treaties (restricting or removing Indians from traditional lands) all had significant consequences – some positive, many negative—on native cultures and populations.

By the 1800s, many native languages and tribes were becoming extinct and knowledge of the "old" ways was dying. Only a handful of ethnographers and anthropologists (many employed by the Smithsonian Institution and/or the American Bureau of Ethnology) felt the need to record the Indian languages and lifestyles before the last of many tribes disappeared. Even fewer of these researchers asked questions about the native peoples deliberately changing ecosystems.

Settlers and the Rich Prairies

Early explorers and fur trappers often observed huge burned over or prairie/barren areas with many dead trees "littering" the landscape, without knowledge of whether the fires were natural or Indian caused. Written accounts by early settlers remain incomplete, although many noted that there was evidence of burned or scorched trees and open prairies or savannas with tall grasses in every river basin. There are many other accounts of travelers in forest areas commenting on the ability to see through/around the trees for long distances – obviously lacking in shrubs, brush, and small trees. The abundance of open prairie areas was often thought to be the result of *poor soils* that would not support trees or even crops (Belue 1996). This would not prove to be the reason for the openings – some of which ranged in size to millions of acres—it was *fire*.

However, a number of settlers/farmers saw that the prairies were potentially rich land (besides that fact that it was "ready for the plow" without having to clear the land). This grass-covered prairie land was one of the primary reasons for settlers to head west to the Oregon Territory and California, and eventually to "back-fill" the Great Plains. In the late 1800s until today, the Great Plains of the U.S. and Prairies of Canada were to become the farming "breadbasket" for the two nations.

Through the turn of the 20th century, settlers often used fire to clear the land of brush and trees in order to make new farm land for crops and new pastures for grazing animals – the North American variation of slash and burn technology – while others deliberately burned to reduce the threat of major fires – the so-called "light burning" technique. Since the uplands were still in government ownership (public domain), many settlers adjacent to the hills often either deliberately set fires and/or allowed fires to "run free." Also, sheep and cattle owners, as well as shepherds and cowboys, often set the alpine meadows and prairies on fire at the end of the grazing season to burn the dried grasses, reduce brush, and kill young trees, as well as encourage the growth of new grasses for the following summer and fall grazing season.

Role of Fire by Indians

William Cronon, a prominent environmental historian, wrote that "the choice is not between two landscapes, one with and one without a human influence; it is between two ways of living, two ways of belonging to an ecosystem (Cronon 1983: 12)." These two ways are 1) the modification of ecosystems to live with and enhance the natural abundance or 2) develop or change the natural order to increase land production, such as farming and grazing. Generally, the American Indians used the first method where they burned parts of the ecosystems in which they lived to promote a **diversity of habitats**, especially

increasing the "edge effect," which gave the Indians greater security and stability to their lives. Their use of fire was different from white settlers who used the second method to create greater **uniformity in ecosystems**, which promoted an increased food supply and led to the development of towns and cities.

Most primary or secondary accounts relate to the purposeful burning to establish or keep "mosaics, resource diversity, environmental stability, predictability, and the maintenance of ecotones (Lewis 1985: 77)." These purposeful fires by almost every American Indian tribe differ from natural fires by the seasonality of burning, frequency of burning certain areas, and the intensity of the fire. For those Indian tribes that used fire in ecosystems tended to burn in the late spring just before new growth appears, while in areas that are drier fires tended to be set during the late summer or early fall since the main growth of plants and grasses occurs in the winter. Indians burned selected areas yearly, every other year, or intervals as long as five years. Steve Pyne put much of the Indian use of fire into perspective as he reported that:

the modification of the American continent by fire at the hands of Asian immigrants [now called American Indians, Native Americans, or First Nations/People] was the result of repeated, controlled, surface burns on a cycle of one to three years, broken by occasional holocausts from escape fires and periodic conflagrations during times of drought. Even under ideal circumstances, accidents occurred: signal fires escaped and campfires spread, with the result that valuable range was untimely scorched, buffalo driven away, and villages threatened. Burned corpses on the prairie were far from rare. So extensive were the cumulative effects of these modifications that it may be said that the general consequence of the Indian occupation of the New World was to replace forested land with grassland or savannah, or, where the forest persisted, to open it up and free it from underbrush. Most of the impenetrable woods encountered by explorers were in bogs or swamps from which fire was excluded; naturally drained landscape was nearly everywhere burned. Conversely, almost wherever the European went, forests followed. The Great American Forest may be more a product of settlement than a victim of it (Pyne 1982: 79-80).

Documented Reasons or Purposes for Indian Burning

Keeping large areas of forest and mountains free of undergrowth and small trees was just one of many reasons for using fire in ecosystems. What follows is a *summary* of documented reasons or purposes for changing ecosystems through intentional burning by American Indians. This activity has greatly modified landscapes across the continent in many subtle ways that have often been interpreted as "natural" by the early explorers, trappers, and settlers. Many research scientists who study presettlement forest and savannah fire evidence tend to attribute most prehistoric fires as being caused by lightning (natural) rather than by humans (Whitney 1994). This problem arises because there was no systematic record keeping of these fire events. Thus the interaction of people and ecosystems is down played or ignored, which often leads to the conclusion that people are a problem in "natural" ecosystems rather than the primary force in their development.

Henry T. Lewis, who has authored more books and articles on this subject than anyone else, concluded that there were at least 70 different reasons for the Indians firing the vegetation (Lewis 1973). Other writers have listed fewer number of reasons, using different categories (Kay 1994; Russell 1983). In summary, there are eleven major reasons for American Indian ecosystem burning, which are derived from well over 300 studies:

***Hunting** - The burning of large areas was useful to divert big game (deer, elk, bison) into small unburned areas for easier hunting and provide open prairies/meadows (rather than brush and*

tall trees) where animals (including ducks and geese) like to dine on fresh, new grass sprouts. Fire was also used to drive game into impoundments, narrow chutes, into rivers or lakes, or over cliffs where the animals could be killed easily. Some tribes used a surround or circle fire to force rabbits and game into small areas. The Seminoles even practiced hunting alligators with fire. Torches were used to spot deer and attract fish. Smoke used to drive/dislodge raccoons and bears from hiding.

Crop management - Burning was used to harvest crops, especially tarweed, yucca, greens, and grass seed collection. In addition, fire was used to prevent abandoned fields from growing over and to clear areas for planting corn and tobacco. One report of fire being used to bring rain (overcome drought). Clearing ground of grass and brush to facilitate the gathering of acorns. Fire used to roast mescal and obtain salt from grasses.

Insect collection - Some tribes used a "fire surround" to collect & roast crickets, grasshoppers, pandora moths in pine forests, and collect honey from bees.

Pest management - Burning was sometimes used to reduce insects (black flies, ticks, and mosquitos) and rodents, as well as kill mistletoe that invaded mesquite and oak trees and kill the tree moss favored by deer (thus forcing them to the valleys). Fire was also used fire to kill poisonous snakes.

Improve growth and yields - Fire was often used to improve grass for big game grazing (deer, elk, antelope, bison), horse pasturage, camas reproduction, seed plants, berry plants (especially raspberries, strawberries, and huckleberries), and tobacco. Fire was also used to promote plant structure and health, increase the growth of reeds and grasses used as basket materials, beargrass, deergrass, hazel, and willows.

Fireproof areas - Some indications that fire was used to protect certain medicine plants by clearing an area around the plants, as well as to fireproof areas, especially around settlements, from destructive wildfires. Fire was also used to keep prairies open from encroaching shrubs and trees.

Warfare & signaling - Use of fire to deprive the enemy of hiding places in tall grasses and underbrush in the woods for defense, as well as using fire for offensive reasons or to escape from their enemies. Smoke signals, actually large fires rather than the movie version of using blankets and smoke, used to alert tribes about possible enemies or in gathering forces to combat enemies. In at least one case, fire was used to signal or "call" the salmon back to the coastal streams.

Economic extortion - Some tribes also used fire for a "scorched-earth" policy to deprive settlers and fur traders from easy access to big game and thus benefitting from being "middlemen" in supplying pemmican and jerky.

Clearing areas for travel - Fires were sometimes started to clear trails for travel through areas that were overgrown with grass or brush, especially along ridgelines. Burned areas helped with providing better visibility through forests and brush lands for hunting and warfare purposes. It also reduced cover for wolves, bears, cougars, as well as enemy tribes who often hid along the edges of trails.

Felling trees - Fire was used to fell trees by boring two intersecting holes into the trunk, then drop burning charcoal in one hole, allowing the smoke to exit from the other. This method was also used by early settlers. Another way to kill trees was to surround the base with fire, allowing

the bark and/or the trunk to burn causing the tree to die (much like girdling) and eventually topple over. Fire also used to kill trees so that it could later be used for dry kindling (willows) and firewood (aspen).

Clearing riparian areas - Fire was commonly used to clear brush from riparian areas and marshes for new grasses and sedges, plant growth (cattails), and tree sprouts (to benefit beaver, muskrats, moose, and waterfowl), including mesquite, cottonwood, and willows.

Suggested Readings

There are a growing number of books and articles on the subject of Indian use of fire in ecosystems, with more being added almost every day. The over 100 pages of citations that follow is one attempt to fully document the subject. Picking the best publications for suggested readings has not been an easy task, but with a couple of out of print sources, the remainder are still in print. However, the short list of 10 sources below should prove useful and informative:

- Blackburn, Thomas C. and Kat Anderson (eds.). 1993. *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press. Several chapters on Indian use of fire, one by Henry T. Lewis as well as his final "In Retrospect."
- Bonnicksen, Thomas M. 2000. *America's Ancient Forests: From the Ice Age to the Age of Discovery*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Especially see chapter 7 "Fire Masters" pages 143-216.
- Boyd, Robert T. (ed.). 1999. *Indians, Fire, and the Land*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. An excellent series of papers about Indian burning in the West.
- Lewis, Henry T. 1982. *A Time for Burning*. Occasional Publication No. 17. Edmonton, Alberta: University of Alberta, Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. 62 pages.
- Lutz, Harold J. 1959. *Aboriginal Man and White Men as Historical Causes of Fires in the Boreal Forest, with Particular Reference to Alaska*. Yale School of Forestry Bulletin No. 65. New Haven, CT: Yale University. 49 pages.
- Pyne, Stephen J. 1982. *Fire in America: A Cultural History of Wildland and Rural Fire*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. 654 pages. See Chapter 2 "The Fire from Asia" pages 66-122.
- Russell, Emily W.B. 1983. "Indian-Set Fires in the Forests of the Northeastern United States." *Ecology*, Vol. 64, #1 (Feb): 78-88.
- Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.). 2002. *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. 364 pages.
- Vale, Thomas R. (ed.). 2002. *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting set of articles that generally depict landscape changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Whitney, Gordon G. 1994. *From Coastal Wilderness to Fruited Plain: A History of Environmental Change in Temperate North America 1500 to the Present*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. See especially Chapter 5 "Preservers of the Ecological Balance Wheel" on pages 98-120.

References on the Indian Fire Use in Ecosystems

The following references are part of a growing literature of the intentional use of fire by American Indians in English speaking portions of North America. The compiler has shamelessly used bibliographies from the many reports, chapters, and books to build up the Indian use of fire references that will prove useful for many researchers and authors. I have not had the time to check the accuracy of every source. Also, I have not listed references from other countries (e.g. Australia), although they will certainly prove instructive. Henry Lewis has written extensively about the use of fire by the Aboriginal people of Australia. Steve Pyne, in his book *World of Fire: The Culture of Fire on Earth* (1995) notes that use of fire by native peoples to change ecosystems or portions thereof is almost universal.

In addition, Henry T. Lewis, retired professor from the University of Alberta, has put together as 16mm film (33 minutes) on Indian (First Nations people) burning the boreal forests and grasslands in northern Alberta, Canada. The film, "*The Fires of Spring*," has been transferred to video tape and is available through Dr. Lewis and/or the University of Alberta. The film shows interviews of older tribal members as well as current activities in burning ecosystems.

The following list is divided into seven broad categories. References that fit into more than one category are listed twice:

- **General North America** – where no specific tribe or location is noted.
- **Boreal Forests** – Alaska, interior and northern Canada, and Vancouver Island.
- **East** – East of the Mississippi River including the Great Lakes and North Central area, Appalachians, and Adirondacks.
- **Rocky Mountains, Southwest, and Great Plains/Prairies**—including the Southwest, Great Plains/Prairies of U.S. and Canada, Gulf States, Texas, and Rockies.
- **California** – including the Sierra Nevada, Coast Range, valleys, and southern California.
- **Pacific Northwest** – including Oregon, Washington, Cascade and Coast Ranges, and the Great Basin.
- **Central and South America** – including Mexico.

Finally, at the end of the references, there is a summary listing of every Indian/First Nations tribe/people by tribal affiliation that have documented use of fire in ecosystems across North America. For each tribe, there is a reference to a book or article from this bibliography. *Not included* on the list are fire references that are broad in nature, such as the Indians of Illinois or Florida or Alberta where no tribe/First Nation/band is mentioned. The listing of the tribes and citations is incomplete, but it does give the reader a sense of the potential magnitude of aboriginal fire that was once in common use in North America.

GENERAL NORTH AMERICA REFERENCES

- Anderson, M. Kat
2002 "An Ecological Critique [of Omer Stewart's Contribution]." Pp. 37-64 in Omer C. Stewart with Henry T. Lewis and M. Anderson (eds.) *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Anderson, Terry L.
1997 "Dances with Myths: Half-Truths About American Indians' Environmental Ethic Obscure the Rational Ways in Which They Lived with and Shaped the Natural World." *Reasononline (Reason Magazine)*, February: 1-8. Comments on Indian use of fire on page 2.
- Arno, Stephen F.
1985 "Ecological Effects and Management Implications of Indian Fires." Pp. 81-86 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Aschmann, Homer
1977 "Aboriginal Use of Fire." Pp. 132-141 in *Environmental Consequences of Fire and Fuel Management in Mediterranean Ecosystems: Proceedings of the Symposium*. GTR-WO-03. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service.
- Atwater, Caleb
1818 "On the Prairies and Barrens of the West." *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 1: 116-125. Regarding the origin of prairies, noting that the prairies were caused by soil conditions created under water, not by Indian fires.
- Babbitt, Bruce
1997 "A Coordinated Campaign: Fight Fire with Fire by Treating Fuel, Through Thinning and Prescribed Burns, We can Restore Our Wildlands to Their Former Health and Character." Remarks of U.S. Secretary of the Interior Bruce Babbitt at Boise State University, Idaho, February 11, 1997.
- Baxley, H. Willis
1865 *What I Saw on the West Coast of South and North America and at the Hawaiian Islands*. New York, NY: D. Appleton and Co.
- Baumhoff, Martin A.
1963 *Ecological Determinants of Aboriginal Populations*. Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press.
1978 "Environmental Background." Pp. 16-24 in Robert F. Heizer (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 8. California*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution.
- Bonnicksen, Thomas M.
1989 "Fire Gods and Federal Policy." *American Forests*, Vol. 95, #1 (Jan): 14-16, 66-68.
2000 *America's Ancient Forests: From the Ice Age to the Age of Discovery*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 594 pages. Especially see chapter 7 "Fire Masters" pages 143-216.
- Bonnicksen, Thomas M. and E.C. Stone
1985 "Restoring Naturalness to National Parks." *Environmental Management*, Vol. 9, #6: 479-486. Discusses problems with trying to return ecosystems to "natural" and/or Indian burned conditions.

- Botkin, Daniel B.
 1990 *Discordant Harmonies: A New Ecology for the Twenty-First Century*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press. On page 53, the author notes that “the American Indians occasionally may have set fires...The forest primeval was revealed as, in part, a human product.” Also, in a footnote on pages 208-9, Botkin cites Day (1953), Van der Donck (1968), and Russell (1983) and he concludes that Indians burned the forest areas in the NE probably about once a decade, which “would be sufficient to favor oaks over maples without preventing oak reproduction.”
 1992 "A Natural Myth." *Nature Conservancy*, Vol. 42, #3 (May/June): 38. Brief mention of Indian fires.
- Bowden, Martyn J.
 1992 “The Invention of American Tradition.” *Journal of Historical Geography*, Vol. 18, #1 (Jan): 3-26. The author notes that “the Indians were given no credit for opening up the Eastern Hardwoods, for creating much of America’s grassland, or for transforming hardwoods to piney woods with their ‘woods-burning habit’.”
- Brown, Arthur A. and Kenneth P. Davis
 1973 *Forest Fire: Control and Use*. 2nd edition. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Book Company. They report on page 16 “It is known that Indians at times set fires...It is at least a fair assumption that no habitual or systematic burning was carried out by the Indians.”
- Brown, Dee Alexander
 1971 *Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee*. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Brief mention of burning by Indians.
- Budiansky, Stephen
 1995 *Nature’s Keepers: The New Science of Nature Management*. New York, NY: Free Press.
- Butzer, Karl W.
 1990 “The Indian Legacy in the American Landscape.” Pp. 27-50 in Michael P. Conzen (ed.) *The Making of the American Landscape*. Boston, MA: Unwin Hyman.
 1992 “The Americas Before and After 1492: An Introduction to Current Geographical Research.” *Annals of the American Geographers*, Vol. 82, #3: 345-368.
- Caldararo, N.
 2002 “Human Ecological Intervention and the Role of Forest Fires in Human Ecology.” *The Science of the Total Environment*, Vol. 292, #3: 141-165. The author notes conflicting stories and research about how forest fires start and the role that fires have played across North America.
- Carle, David
 2002 *Burning Questions: America’s Fight with Nature’s Fire*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers. A number of mentions about Indian-set fires in the forests.
- Chapman, Herman H.
 1947 “Natural Areas.” *Ecology*, Vol. 28: 193-194.
- Chase, Alston
 1995 *In a Dark Wood: The Fight Over Forests and the Rising Tyranny of Ecology*. New York, NY: Houghton Mifflin Company. 535 pages. Citing other studies, the author writes about Indian forest fires on pages 157, 223, 300-301, and 404-405.
- Christensen, N.L.
 1991 “Wilderness and High Intensity Fire: How Much is Enough?” Pp. 9-24 in *Proceedings of the High Intensity Fire in Wildlands Management Challenges and Options 17th Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, May 18-21*. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timber Research Station. Discusses the role of ancient fire for management today.

- Christy, Miller
 1892 "Why are the Prairies Treeless?" *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography*: 78-100.
- Clar, C. Raymond
 1959 *California Government and Forestry from Spanish Days Until the Creation of the Department of Natural Resources in 1927*. Sacramento, CA: State of California, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry. See page 7 where he thinks that Indians did not burn the forests for any purpose.
- Clements, Frederick E.
 1936 "Nature and Structure of the Climax [Ecosystems]." *Journal of Ecology*, Vol. 24: 252-284. Notes on page 253 that Indians were not significant in ecosystems.
- Coman, Warren E.
 1911 "Did the Indian Protect the Forest?" *Pacific Monthly*, Vol. 26, #3 (Sept): 300-306. Indian use of fire on pages 300-301.
- Covington, W. Wallace, Richard L. Everett, Robert Steele, Larry L. Irwin, Tom A. Daer, and Allan N.D. Auclair
 1994 "Historical and Anticipated Changes in Forest Ecosystems of the Inland West of the United States." Pp. 13-63 in R. Neil Sampson and David L. Adams (eds.) *Assessing Forest Ecosystem Health in the Inland West*. Binghamton, NY: Food Products Press. Notes Native American use of fire on pages 22-23 and 44 by citing other studies (Arno 1985, Gruell 1985, Pyne 1982, etc).
- Covington, W. Wallace and M.M. Moore
 1994 "Southwestern Ponderosa [Pine] Forest Structure: Changes Since Euro-American Settlement." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 92, #1 (Jan): 39-47.
- Delcourt, Hazel R.
 1987 "The Impact of Prehistoric and Land Occupation on Natural Vegetation." *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, Vol. 2: 39-44.
- Deloria Jr., Vine
 n.d. "The Speculations of [Shepard] Krech: A Review of *The Ecological Indian* by Vine Deloria, Jr." 8 pages on the web site of the University of Vermont.
 1995 *Red Earth, White Lies: Native Americans and the Myth of Scientific Fact*. New York, NY: Scriber's
- Denevan, William M.
 1992 "The Pristine Myth: The Landscape of the Americas in 1492." *Annals of the American Geographers*, Vol. 82, #3: 369-385. See the section on "Vegetation" pages 371-375.
- Dennis, John G. and Roland H. Wauer
 1985 "Role of Indian Burning in Wilderness Fire Planning." Pp. 296-298 in James E. Lotan, et al. (Technical coordinators) *Proceedings-Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Desert Ramblings*
 1995 "Desert Fires: An Historic Native American Land Management Tool." *Desert Ramblings*, Vol. 8, #2 (Summer): 5-7. Notes Indians set fires in the West on prairies and in the forests.
- Devens, Carol
 1983 "Indian Forest Use." Pp. 308-311 in Richard C. Davis (ed.) *Encyclopedia of American Forest and Conservation History*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Company. See especially page 311 which briefly recounts Indian use of fire.

- Doolittle, William E.
 1992 "Agriculture in North America on the Eve of Contact: A Reassessment." *Annals of the American Geographers*, Vol. 82, #3: 386-401. See the section "Slash-and-Burn Shifting Cultivation?" pages 392-393.
- Driver, H.E. and W.C. Massey
 1957 "Comparative Studies of North American Indians." *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. 47, #2: 165-449. Notes that use of fire was widespread throughout the Northeast and Midwest portions of the U.S. See pages 188, 191, and 225-226.
- Fahnestock, George R.
 1965 "Southern Forest Fires: A Social Challenge." *Fire Control Notes*, Vol. 26, #2 (April): 10-12, 16. Brief mention on page 10 that "the Indians used fire to drive game and to reduce the density of undergrowth."
- Flores, Dan
 1997 "The West that Was, and the West that Can Be." *High Country News*, Vol. 29, #15 (August 18): 1, 6-7. Also in Robert B. Keiter (ed.) *Reclaiming the Native Home of Hope: Community, Ecology, and the West* (1998). Salt Lake City, UT: University of Utah Press.
- Ford, J. and Dennis Martinez (eds.)
 2000 "Traditional Ecological Knowledge, Ecosystem Science, and Environmental Management: Invited Feature." *Ecological Applications*, Vol. 10, #5: 1249-1341.
- Forman, Richard T.T. and Emily W.B. Russell
 1983 "Commentary: Evaluation of Historical Data to Ecology." *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America*, Vol. 64, #1 (March): 5-7. Authors note that many writers rely on secondary accounts and writers tend to generalize statements rather than go into specifics such as which tribes, where events occurred, and when. They give an example of fire use by Indians. They also argue on page 5 that "regular and widespread Indian burning...[is] an unlikely hypothesis that regretfully has been accepted in the popular literature and consciousness."
- Forney, Sandra Jo
 1993 "Heritage Resources: Tools for Ecosystem Management." Paper presented to the 26th annual Society of Historical Archaeology conference, January 9, 1993. Milwaukee, WI: USDA Forest Service, Eastern Region. Makes the case that restoration of ecosystems is not as easy as one might think, especially when considering which time frames of the past are the "ideal."
- Frost, Cecil C.
 1998 "Presettlement Fire Frequency Regimes of the United States: A First Approximation." Pp. 70-81 in *Fire in Ecosystem Management: Shifting the Paradigm from Suppression to Prescription. Proceedings of the 20th Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, 7-10 May 1996, Boise, Idaho*. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Fuller, Margaret
 1991 *Forest Fires: An Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior, Management, Firefighting, and Prevention*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Mentions Indian fires on pages 167 and 186-188, the "History of Fire Policy" section.
- Gaskill, Alfred
 1906 "Why Prairies are Treeless." *Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters*, Vol. 1, #3 (April): 158-178. Notes Indian use of fire on pages 162, 165, and 172.
- Graber, David M.
 1986 "The Evolution of National Park Service." *Fire Management Notes*, Vol. 46, #4: 19-25.
- Graves, Henry Solon
 1920 "The Forest Service and Light-Burning Experiments." *American Lumberman*, Vol. 2337 (Feb. 28): 76-77. Use of early settlers to use the same light fire on the land is found to be detrimental to the trees by the Forest Service.
- Greeley, William B.
 1920 "Piute [Paiute] Forestry or the Fallacy of Light Burning." *Timberman*, Vol. 21 (March): 38-39. Same comments as above.

- Gruell, George E., Wyman C. Schmidt, Stephen F. Arno, and William J. Reich (eds.)
 1982 *Seventy Years of Vegetative Change in a Managed Ponderosa Pine Forest in Western Montana - Implications for Resource Management*. GTR-INT-130. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Mention of Indian burning on page 7.
- Guthrie, John D.
 1936 "Great Forest Fires of America." Pamphlet. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service. The author notes on page 3 that the Indians *did not* burn the forests regularly.
- Harper, Kimball T.
 1986 "Historical Environments." Pp. 51-63 in Warren L. d'Azevedo (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 11 - Great Basin*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. The author notes on p. 63 that it is unclear the role that Indians played in changing landscapes by use of fire.
- Hart, Jeff
 1976 *Montana - Native Plants and Early Peoples*. Bozeman, MT: Artcraft Printers for the Montana Historical Society.
- Hendee, John C., George H. Stankey, and Robert C. Lucas
 1978 *Wilderness Management*. USDA Forest Service Miscellaneous Publication No. 1365. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See chapter 12 "Fire in Wilderness Ecosystems."
- Higgins, Kenneth F.
 1986 *Interpretation and Compendium of Historical Fire Accounts in the Northern Great Plains*. Resource Publication 161, Washington, DC: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. 39 pages.
- Hobbs, R.J. and H.A. Mooney
 1986 "Community Changes Following Shrub Invasion of Grassland." *Oecologia*, Vol. 70: 508-513.
- Hodge, Frederick Webb
 1907 *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico*. Part I. Bureau of Ethnology Bulletin 30. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 972 pages.
 1910 *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico*. Part II. Bureau of Ethnology Bulletin 30. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 1221 pages. Mention on page 565 of Indians of North America use of fire for signaling.
- Holsinger, S.J.
 1902 "The Boundary Line Between the Desert and the Forest." *Forestry and Irrigation*, Vol. 8: 21-27.
- Hough, Walter
 1926 *Fire as an Agent in Human Culture*. United States National Museum Bulletin 139. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 270 pages. Covers U.S. and other countries. Pp. 58-82 concentrates on Indian use of fire for signaling, hunting, agriculture, and war. Other sections describe hearth fires, fire making, fire tools, food preparation, etc.
- Hughes, J. Donald
 1977 *American Indian in Colorado*. Boulder, CO: Pruett Publishing Co. Brief mention of Indian fires.
 1983 *American Indian Ecology*. El Paso, TX: University of Texas at El Paso. Several mentions of Indian use of fire on pages 55-56. The author believes that the Indians used fire sparingly in the ecosystems.
- Humphrey, Robert R.
 1963 "The Role of Fire in the Desert and Desert Grassland Areas of Arizona." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, March 14-15, 1963*, No. 2: 44-61. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Notes fire use by Indians and settlers.

- Hurt, R. Douglas
 1987 *Indian Agriculture in America: Prehistory to the Present*. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas.
- Jackson, A.S.
 1965 "Wildfires in the Great Plains Grasslands." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, March 18-19, 1965*, No. 4: 241-259. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Notes fire use by Indians and settlers.
- Jepson, Willis Linn
 1910 *The Silva of California*. University of California Memoirs 2. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 480 pages.
 1921 "The Fire-Type Forest of the Sierra Nevada." *The Intercollegiate Forestry Club Annual*, Vol. 1, #1: 7-10.
 1923 *The Trees of California*. Berkeley, CA: Associated Students Store University of California. Notes Indian use of fire in the ecology of the Sierra Nevada forest types on pages 155-157 and 167.
- Johnson, N.C.
 1999 "Humans as Agents of Ecological Change—Overview." Pp. 433-437 in R.C. Szaro, N.C. Johnson, W.T. Sexton, and A.J. Malk (eds.) *Ecological Stewardship: A Common Reference for Ecosystem Management*. Vol. 2. Oxford, England: Elsevier Science Ltd.
- Kay, Charles E.
 1994a "Aboriginal Overkill: The Role of Native Americans in Structuring Western Ecosystems." *Human Nature*, Vol. 5, #4: 359-398. Discusses the use of fire and other methods to modify ecosystems, especially prior to the Lewis & Clark expedition from St. Louis to the Pacific Ocean 1804-1806.
 1994b "Aboriginal Overkill and Native Burning: Implications for Modern Ecosystem Management." *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, Vol. 10, #4 (Oct): 121-126.
 1997 "Is Aspen Doomed? When the Landscape was Torched by Native Americans and the Elk Were Heavily Hunted, Aspen Flourished. Now This Characteristic Western Species is in Decline." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 95, #5 (May): 4-11. Also a comment and response in Vol. 95, #8 (Aug): 2, 34.
 2000 "Native Burning in Western North America: Implications for Hardwood Forest Management." Pp. 19-27 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- In Prep. *Aboriginal Overkill: The Role of Native Americans in Structuring Western Ecosystems*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Kay, J.
 1985 "Preconditions of Natural Resource Conservation." *Agricultural History*, Vol. 59: 124-135. Kay believes that big game species prefer the mosaic patterns of Indian-set fires.
- Kelley, Lawrence H.
 1995 "Protoagricultural Practices Among Hunter-Gatherers: A Cross-Cultural Survey." Pp. 243-272 in T. Price and A. Gebauer (eds.) *Last Hunters, First Farmers*. Santa Fe, NM: School of American Research Press.
- Keter, Thomas S.
 1987 "Indian Burning: Managing the Environment Before 1865 Along the North Fork." Paper presented at Society for California Archaeology annual meeting at Fresno, CA, on April 16, 1987. Eureka, CA: USDA Forest Service, Six Rivers National Forest. See page 4.
- Keter, Thomas S. (continued)
 1993 "An Interdisciplinary Approach to Historical Environmental Modeling." Paper presented at The Society for American Archaeology annual meeting at St. Louis, MO, on April 18, 1993.

- Eureka, CA: USDA Forest Service, Six Rivers National Forest.
- Kilgore, Bruce M.
 1973 "The Ecological Role of Fire in Sierran Conifer Forests: Its Application to National Park Management." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 3, #3 (Oct): 496-513. Brief mention on page 505 citing Reynolds (1959) and Driver (1937).
 1985 "What is 'Natural' in Wilderness Fire Management?" Pp. 81-86 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Kimmerer, Robin Wall
 2000 "Native Knowledge for Native Ecosystems." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 98, #1 (Jan): 4-9.
- Kimmerer, Robin Wall and Frank Kanawa Lake
 2002 "Maintaining the Mosaic: The Role of Indigenous Burning in Land Management." Paper presented at the Traditional Use of Fire and the National Fire Plan conference held at the Spirit Mountain Convention Center, Grand Ronde, Oregon, on June 12-13, 2002.
- Kloor, Keith
 2000 "Returning America's Forests to their 'Natural' Roots." *Science*, Vol. 287 (Jan. 28): 573, 575. Notes that Indians burned the forests, but some researchers disagree.
- Komarek Sr., Edwin V.
 1967 "Fire--And the Ecology of Man." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, March 6-7, 1967*. Number 6: 143-170. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station.
 1969 "Fire and Man in the Southwest." Pp. 3-22 in Robert F. Wagle (ed.) *Proceedings of the Symposium on Fire Ecology and the Control and Use of Fire in Wild Land Management*. Tucson, AZ: Journal of the Arizona Academy of Science. Especially see pages 13-15.
 1974 "Fire Ecology Review." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*, No. 14: 201-216. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station.
 1983 "Fire as an Anthropogenic Factor in Vegetation Ecology." Pp. 77-82 in W. Holzeman, M.J.A. and I. Ikusima (eds.) *Man's Impact on Vegetation*. Boston, MA: D.W. Junk Publishers.
- Krech III, Shepard
 1999 *The Ecological Indian: Myth and History*. New York, NY: W.W. Norton. 318 pages. Includes a chapter on Indian use (and misuse) of fire. This book was reviewed by Vine Deloria Jr. -- see above listing.
- Leopold, Aldo
 1920 "'Piute Forestry' vs. Forest Fire Protection." *Southwestern Magazine*, Vol. 2, #3: 12-13.
- Lewis, Henry T.
 1972 "The Role of Fire in the Domestication of Plants and Animals in Southwest Asia: A Hypothesis." *Man*, Vol. 7, #2: 195-222.
 1981 "Hunter-Gatherers and Problems for Fire History." Pp. 115-119 in Marvin A. Stokes and John H. Dieterich (technical coordinators) *Proceedings of the Fire History Workshop, October 20-24, 1980, Tucson, Arizona*. GTR-RM-81. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
 1982 "Fire Technology and Resource Management in Aboriginal North America and Australia." Pp. 45-67 in Nancy M. Williams and Eugene S. Hunn (eds.) *Resource Managers: North American and Australian Hunter-Gatherers; Proceedings of AAAS Selected Symposium 67*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press, Inc.
- Lewis, Henry T. (continued)
 1985 "Why Indians Burned: Specific Versus General Reasons." Pp. 75-80 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November, 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
 1989 "Non-Agricultural Management of Plants and Animals." Pp. 54-74 in R.J. Hudson, K.R. Drew,

- and L.M. Baskin (eds.) *Wildlife Production Systems*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- 1993 "In Retrospect." Pp. 389-400 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.
- 2002 "An Anthropological Critique [of Omer Stewart's Contribution]." Pp. 17-36 in Omer C. Stewart with Henry T. Lewis and M. Anderson (eds.) *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Lewis, Henry T. and Kat Anderson
- 2002 "Introduction." Pp. 3-16 in Omer C. Stewart with Henry T. Lewis and M. Anderson (eds.) *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Loscheider, Mavis
- 1975 "Indian Fire Practices of the Northern Great Plains and Adjacent Areas: An Ethnohistorical Account." Manuscript. Missoula, MT: University of Montana. 26 pages.
- 1977 "Use of Fire in Interethnic & Intraethnic Relation on the Northern Plain." *The Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology*, Vol. 7, #4: 82-96.
- Lutz, Harold J.
- 1931 "Have Forest Fires Always Occurred?" *Forest Leaves*, Vol. 23: 36-37. Author notes that Indians did set fires in the forests to achieve various ends.
- McCawley, William
- 1996 *The First Angelinos: The Gabrielino Indians of Los Angeles*. Novato, CA: Ballena Press.
- MacCleery, Douglas W.
- 1992 "American Forests: A History of Resiliency and Recovery." Forest Service Publication 540. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service in cooperation with the Forest History Society. 59 pages. A general overview from the 16th century. Reprinted in 1993 by the Forest History Society in Durham, NC.
- 1994a "Resiliency and Recovery: A Brief History of Conditions and Trends in U.S. Forests." *Forest & Conservation History*, Vol. 38, #3 (July): 135-139. Mentions on page 136 Indian use of fire. Excerpts from the above publication.
- 1994 "Understanding the Role that Humans have Played in Shaping America's Forest and Grassland Landscapes." *Evergreen*, August: 11-19.
- 1999a "Forest Primeval?" *Forest Landowner*, Jan-Feb. 4 pages on the Fall Line web site. Author notes many instances of fire use by Indians to modify the environment.
- 1999b "When is a Landscape Natural [Discussion of American Indian Use of Ecosystems]?" *Forest Landowner*, Jan/Feb: 28-31, 41.
- Macduff, Nelson Ferris
- 1920 "'Siwash Forestry' [Light Burning]." *Six Twenty-Six*, Vol. 14, #8 (April 20): 1. USDA Forest Service newsletter mimeographed in Portland, Oregon, by the Forest Service Regional Office.

- Maclean, John N.
 2003 *Fires and Ashes: On the Front Lines of American Wildfire*. New York, NY: Henry Holt and Company. 265 pages. Author notes on pages 1-2, 196, and 202 that Indians regularly set fires in the ecosystems.
- McHugh, Tom
 1972 *The Time of the Buffalo*. New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf. Notes Indian burning on p. 20, prairie fires to produce new grass for grazing on pp. 69-70, and for buffalo hunting pp. 245-246.
- McKenzie, Donald, Ze'Ev Gedalof, David L. Peterson, and Philip Mote
 2004 "Climatic Change, Wildfire, and Conservation." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 18, #4 (Aug.): 890-902.
- McPherson, G.R.
 1995 "The Role of Fire in the Desert Grasslands." Pp. 130-151 in Michael H. McClaran and Thomas R. Van Devender (eds.) *The Desert Grassland*. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press.
- Malouf, Carling I.
 1969 "The Coniferous Forests and Their Uses in the Northern Rocky Mountains Through 9,000 Years of Prehistory." Pp. 271-290 in Richard D. Taber (ed.) *Coniferous Forests of the Northern Rocky Mountains: Proceedings of the 1996 Symposium*. Missoula, MT: University of Montana, Center for Natural Resources. Brief mention of fire use with lots of other uses of the forests and their products.
 1974 *Economy and Land Use by the Indians of Western Montana*. New York, NY: Garland Publishing, Inc.
- Martin, Robert E. and David B. Sapsis
 1992 "Fires as Agents of Biodiversity: Pyrodiversity Promotes Biodiversity." *Proceedings of the Symposium on Biodiversity of Northwestern California: Santa Rosa, California (October 28-30, 1991)*. Report #29. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Wildland Resources Center, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources.
- Martinez, Dennis
 n.d. "Traditional Environmental Knowledge [TEK]." 7 pages on the University of Idaho web site. Numerous mentions of the traditional use of fire in ecosystems.
- Mellars, P.
 1976 "Fire Ecology, Animal Populations and Man: A Study of Some Ecological Relationships in Prehistory." *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*, Vol. 42: 15-45. Author notes that by burning certain areas, it increased the opportunities for deer hunting.
- Miller, R.F. and P.E. Wigand
 1994 "Holocene Changes in Semiarid Pinyon-Juniper Woodlands." *BioScience*, Vol. 44, #7: 465-474.
- Mills, Barbara J.
 1986 "Prescribed Burning and Hunter-Gatherer Subsistence Systems." *Haliska'i: UNM Contributions to Anthropology*, Vol. 5: 1-26.
- Minore, Don, Alan W. Smart, and Michael E. Dubrasich
 1979 "Huckleberry Ecology and Management Research in the Pacific Northwest." GTR-PNW-93. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. 50 pages.
- Mohr, Albert and L.L. Sample
 1983 "Upper Chinookian Fire Planes: Two New North American Fire-Making Techniques." *Ethnology*, Vol. 22, #3 (July): 253-262.

- Moore, Conrad Taylor
 1972 "Man and Fire in the Central North American Grassland 1535-1890: A Documentary Historical Geography." Ph.D. dissertation. Los Angeles, CA: University of California, Los Angeles. 155 pages.
- Nelson, J.G. and R.E. England
 1978 "Some Comments on the Causes and Effects of Fire in the Northern Grasslands Areas of Canada and the Nearby United States, 1750-1900." Pp. 39-47 in Connie M. Bourassa and Arthur P. Brackebusch (eds.) *Proceedings of the 1977 Rangeland Management and Fire Symposium*. Missoula, MT: University of Montana, School of Forestry. 95 pages.
- Norton, Helen H.
 1979 "The Association Between Anthropogenic Prairies and Important Food Plants in Western Washington." *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes*, Vol. 13, #2: 175-200.
- Olwig, K.R.
 1996 "Reinventing Common Nature: Yosemite and Mount Rushmore—a Meandering Tale for a Double Nature." In William Cronon (ed.) *Uncommon Ground: Rethinking Nature the Human Place in Nature*. New York, NY: W.W. Norton.
- Omi, Philip N.
 2001 "Contributions of Native American Firing [Burning] Practices to Historic Fire Regimes." Paper presented to NBTT senior staffers workshop, January 24, 2001, in Denver, CO.
- Ortiz, Bev
 1993 "Contemporary California Indian Basketweavers and the Environment." Pp. 196-211 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.
- Packard, S.
 1993 "Restoring Oak Ecosystems." *Restoration and Management Notes*, Vol. 1: 5-16.
- Parfit, Michael
 1996 "The Essential Element of Fire." *National Geographic*, Vol. 190, #3 (Sept): 116-139. Brief mentions of Indian burning on pages 128-131.
- Parker, Kathleen C.
 2001 "The Case for Pre-Columbian Burning in the Southwest: Overblown or Understudied?" Paper presented at the AAAS Annual Meeting on February 15-20 in San Francisco, CA.
- Parsons, David J. and Jan W. van Wagtenonk
 1996 "Fire Research and Management in the Sierra Nevada National Parks." Pp. 25-48 in William L. Halvorsen and Gary E. Davis (eds.) *Science and Ecosystem Management in the National Parks*. Tucson, AZ: The University of Arizona Press. See pages 25-27, 33, and 39.
- Pfister, Robert D., Bernard L. Kovalchik, Stephen F. Arno, and Richard C. Presby
 1977 *Forest Habitat Types of Montana*. GTR-INT-34. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. See pages 14-15.
- Phillips, Clinton B.
 1985 "The Relevance of Past Indian Fires to Current Fire Management Programs." Pp. 87-92 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Phillips, William
 1925 "More "Piute" Forestry." *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 9, #1 (Jan. 5): 10. Quotes from the Franklin B. Hough's *Report Upon Forestry* (1882).

Pyne, Stephen J.

- 1981 "Fire Policy and Fire Research in the U.S. Forest Service." *Journal of Forest History*, Vol. 25, #2 (April): 64-77. Mentions Indian use of fire on page 66.
- 1982 *Fire in America: A Cultural History of Wildland and Rural Fire*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. See especially Chapter 2 "The Fire from Asia" pages 66-122.
- 1983a "Fire and Forest Management." Pp. 169-173 in Richard C. Davis (ed.) *Encyclopedia of American Forest and Conservation History*. Volume 1. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Company. Especially see page 171 which briefly recounts Indian and early pioneer use of fire.
- 1983b "Indian Fires: The Fire Practices of North American Indians Transformed Large Areas from Forest to Grassland." *Natural History*, Vol. 92, #3 (Feb): 6, 8, 10-11.
- 1984 *Introduction to Wildland Fire: Fire Management in the United States*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons. See the "Indian Fire Practices" section pages 236-237 for general mentions.
- 1991 *Burning Bush: Fire History of Australia*. New York, NY: Henry Holt and Company. Many references to Indian-set fires in California.
- 1993 "Keeper of the Flame: A Survey of Anthropogenic Fire." Pp. 245-266 in Paul J. Crutzen and Johann Georg Goldammer (eds.) *Fire in the Environment; the Ecological, Atmospheric, and Climatic Importance of Vegetation Fires: Report of the Dahlem Workshop, Held in Berlin, 15-20 March 1992*. Environmental Sciences Research Report ES-13. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
- 1994 "Maintaining Focus: An Introduction to Anthropogenic Fire." *Chemosphere*, Vol. 29, #5: 889-911.
- 1995a "Vestal Fires and Virgin Lands: A Reburn." Pp. 15-21 in J.K. Brown et al. (eds.) *Proceedings: Symposium on Fire in Wilderness and Park Management*. GTR-INT-320. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest Experiment Station.
- 1995b *World Fire: The Culture of Fire on Earth*. New York, NY: Henry Holt and Company. The entire book is about the use of fire by various cultures from around the world. American Indians are mentioned on pages 17, 188, 242-244, 257, 287-288, and 303-308.
- 2000 "Where Have All the Fires Gone?" *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 4-7.

Roe, Frank Gilbert

- 1955 *The Indian and the Horse*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Brief mentions of Indian burning.

Roth, Filibert

- 1920 "Another Word on Light Burning [Indian-Type Fuel Reduction in Forests]." *American Forestry*, Vol. 26: 548.

Ruckman, Jim

- 1993 "Prescribed Burning - Modern Applications for a Traditional Tool." *Virginia Forests*, Vol. 48 (Winter): 19-21. Brief history of vegetation management by Indians, European colonists, and citizens, mostly in the 19th and early 20th centuries.

Russell, Emily W.B.

- 1997 *People and the Land Through Time: Linking Ecology and History*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Russell, Emily W.B. and R.T. Forman

- 1984 "Indian Burning, the Unlikely Hypothesis." *Bulletin on the Ecological Society of America*, Vol. 65: 281-282. Authors conclude that Indians setting fires was unlikely.

Sale, Kirkpatrick

- 1990 *The Conquest of Paradise: Christopher Columbus and the Columbian Legacy*. New York, NY: Knopf.

- Salomon, Julian Harris
 1984 "Indians that Set the Woods on Fire." *The Conservationist*, Vol. 38, #5 (March/April): 35-39.
- Sampson, Arthur W.
 1911 "Concerning Forest Fires." *Breeder's Gazette*, Vol. 59: 429-430. On page 429, the author notes that Indian fires were set in the grass and forests.
- Sauer, Carl Ortwin
 1944 "A Geographic Sketch of Early Man in America." *Geographical Review*, Vol. 34, #4: 529-573. The author, on page 553, states "for the plains I know of no documentation of lightning-set fires."
 1950 "Grassland Climax, Fire, and Man." *Journal of Range Management*, Vol. 3, #1 (Jan): 16-21. Brief discussion on page 19.
 1962 "Fire and Early Man." *Paideuma*, Vol. 7: 399-407.
 1971 *Sixteenth-Century North America: The Land and the People as Seen by the Europeans*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
 1975 "Man's Dominance by Use of Fire." *Geoscience and Man*, Vol. 10: 1-13.
 1980 *Seventeenth-Century North America*. Berkeley, CA: Turtle Island Press.
- Sauer, Carl Ortwin with John Leighly (ed.)
 1963 *Land and Life: A Selection from the Writings of Carl Ortwin Sauer*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 435 pages. Reprinted in 1983. General references about Indian burning in the Great Plains on pages 28-31, 47-48, 160, 178, 189-191, 212-213, 220, 222-224.
- Savage, Melissa
 1991 "Structural Dynamics of a Southwestern Pine Forest Under Chronic Human Influence." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 81, #3: 271-289.
- Saveland, Jim
 1995 "Fire in the Forest." Pp. 14-19 in L.G. Eskew (compiler) *Forest Health Through Silviculture: Proceedings of the 1995 National Silviculture Workshop, Mescalero, New Mexico, May 8-11, 1995*. RM-GTR-267. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Schiff, Ashley L.
 1962 *Fire and Water: Scientific Heresy in the Forest Service*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press. Mentions Indian burning the pine forests of the Southeast on pages 18-19. Also many mentions of land owners burning the same forests well into the 20th century
- Schule, W.
 1990 "Landscapes and Climate in Prehistory: Interactions of Wildlife, Man and Fire." Pp. 273-319 in J. Goldammer (ed.) *Fire in the Tropical Biota*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. 497 pages.
- Sedjo, Roger A.
 1991 "Forest Resources: Resilient and Serviceable." Pp. 81-122 in Kenneth D. Frederick and Roger A. Sedjo (eds.) *America's Renewable Resources: Historical Trends and Current Challenges*. Washington, DC: Resources for the Future. Brief mentions on pages 82-83.
- Shetler, S.
 1982 "Three Faces of Eden." Pp. 225-247 in Herman J. Viola and Carolyn Margolis (eds.) *Seeds of Change: A Quincentennial Commemoration [of Christopher Columbus and the New World]*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press. 278 pages. Author notes on page 226 that Indians lived in perfect harmony with the land.
- Shrader-Frechette, Kristin S. and Earl D. McCoy
 1995 "Natural Landscapes, Natural Communities, and Natural Ecosystems." *Forest and Conservation History*, Vol. 39, #3 (July): 138-142. Excellent discussion of the problem of defining what is "natural" in ecosystems - fire being one of the components.

- Show, Stuart Bevier and Edward I. Kotok
 1924 "The Role of Fire in the California Pine Forests." Department Bulletin 1294. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture. 80 pages. See discussion on page 5 for notes in Indian burning in the Sierra. Also extensive review of the "light burning" controversy on pages 45-61.
- Shumate, Maynard
 1950 "The Archaeology of the Vicinity of Great Falls, Montana." Anthropology and Sociology Papers No. 2, edited by Carling I. Malouf. Missoula, MT: University of Montana.
- Skinner, Carl N.
 1997 "Toward an Understanding of Fire History Information." Pp. 15-22 in S. Sommarstrom (ed.) *Proceedings of the Sixth Biennial Watershed Management Conference*. Water Resources Center Report No. 92. Davis, CA: University of California. Notes the anecdotal sources of Indian use of fire are informative: "historical accounts can help provide a more thorough picture of the past influences and uses of fire (Skinner 1997: 19)." Yet he still believes that quantitative data are needed.
- Smith, Craig S.
 1988 "Seeds, Weeds, and Prehistoric Hunters and Gatherers." *Plains Anthropologist*, Vol. 33, #120 (May): 141-158.
- Smith, Jane Kapler (ed.), L. Jack Lyon, Mark H. Huff, Robert G. Hooper, Edmund S. Telfer, and David Scott Schreiner
 2000 *Wildland Fire in Ecosystems: Effects of Fire on Fauna*. GTR-RMS-42. Volume 1. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. Mention of Indians using fire on pages 2-3 and 10-11.
- Snyder, James R.
 1989 "Fire Regimes in Subtropical South Florida." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Forest Fire Conference, May 18-21, 1989*, Number 17: 303-319. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timber Research Station.
- Stewart, Omer C.
 1951 "Burning and Natural Vegetation in the United States." *Geographical Review*, Vol. 41, #2 (April): 317-320. Long-range effects of fires from 1528 to 1936, especially on the prairies.
 1954a "The Forgotten Side of Ethnogeography." Pp. 211-248 in Robert F. Spencer (ed.) *Method and Perspective in Anthropology: Papers in Honor of Wilson D. Wallis*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press. Role of Indian fire on prairies and forests, and the controversies among scientists over grass and woods-burning practices of Indians and whites since the 19th century.
 1954b "Forest Fires with a Purpose." *Southwestern Lore*, Vol. 20, #12 (Dec): 42-46. Concerning deliberate Indian use of fire and "controlled burning" by foresters. He notes that almost every tribe used fire to modify their environment. See next two articles.
 1955a "Why Were the Prairies Treeless?" *Southwestern Lore*, Vol. 21, #4 (Apr): 59-64. See above and below articles.
 1955b "Forest and Grass Burning in the Mountain West." *Southwestern Lore*, Vol. 26, #6 (June): 3-9. See the above two articles as well.
 1956 "Fire as the First Great Force Employed by Man." Pp. 115-133 in William L. Thomas Jr. (ed.) *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. 1193 pages.
 1963 "Barriers to Understanding the Influence of Use of Fire by Aborigines on Vegetation." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, March 14-15, 1963*, Number 2: 117-126. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station.

- Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.)
 2002 *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Thomas, Jack Ward
 1994 "Concerning the Health and Productivity of the Fire-Adapted Forests of the Western United States. Statement of Dr. Jack Ward Thomas, Chief, Forest Service, United States Department of Agriculture, before the Subcommittee on Agricultural Research, Conservation, Forestry, and General Legislation Committee on Agriculture United States Senate." Washington, DC: U.S. Senate.
- Thomas Jr., William L. (ed.)
 1956 *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press. See the Omer C. Stewart essay on pages 115-133.
- Tolonen, Kimmo
 1983 "The Post-Glacial Fire Record." Pp. 21-44 in Ross W. Wein and David A. MacLean (eds.) *The Role of Fire in Northern Circumpolar Ecosystems*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons. See page 39 for several citations to other studies.
- Vale, Thomas R.
 2002 "The Pre-European Landscape of the United States: Pristine or Humanized?" Pp. 1-39 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting introductory article to his book (see below) that generally depicts landscape changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Vale, Thomas R. (ed.)
 2002 *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting set of articles that generally depict landscape changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Wagner, F.H. and Charles E. Kay
 1993 "'Natural' or 'Healthy' Ecosystems: Are U.S. National Parks Providing Them?" Pp. 257-270 in Mark J. McDonnell and Stewart T.A. Pickett (eds.) *Humans as Components of Ecosystems: The Ecology of Subtle Human Effects & Populated Areas*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- Weaver, Harold
 1967 "Fire as a Continuing Ecological Factor in Perpetuation of Ponderosa Pine Forests in Western United States." *Advancing Frontiers of Plant Sciences*, Vol. 18: 137-154. Cites Reynolds (1959) pp. 142-143.
 1974 "Effects of Fire on Temperate Forests: Western United States." Pp. 279-319 (Chapter 9) in T.T. Kozlowski and C.E. Ahlgren (eds.) *Fire and Ecosystems*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Weller, Robert
 2002 "Cool Burnings Helped Indians Manage Forests, Historians Say." Associated Press story. *The Olympian* (Olympia, WA), Saturday June 29, 2002. Cites Henry Lewis and Stephen Pyne.
- Wickstrom, C.K. Roper
 1987 *Issues Concerning Native American Use of Fire: A Literature Review*. Publications in Anthropology No. 6. Yosemite National Park, CA: USDI National Park Service, Yosemite National Park. 68 pages.
- Williams, Gerald W.
 1997 "American Indian Use of Fire in Ecosystems: Thousands of Years of Managing Landscapes." Paper presented at the American Ecological Society annual meeting held in Albuquerque, NM, on August 12, 1997. Revised in 1998.
 2000a "Introduction to Aboriginal Fire Use in North America." *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 8-12.
 2000b "Early Fire Use in Oregon." *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 13-20.
- Williams, Gerald W. (continued)

- 2000c “Reintroducing Indian-Type Fire: Implications for Land Managers.” *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 40-48.
- 2002 “Aboriginal Use of Fire: Were There Any ‘Natural’ Plant Communities?” Pp. 179-214 in Charles E. Kay and Randy T. Simmons (eds.) *Wilderness and Political Ecology: Aboriginal Land Management—Myths and Reality*. Logan, UT: University of Utah Press.
- Williams, Michael
- 1989 *Americans & Their Forests: A Historical Geography*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. See especially Chapter 1.
- Williams, Roger
- 1973 *A Key into the Language of America*. Detroit, MI: Wayne State Press. Roger Williams stated in 1643 that the Indians tended to view forest fires as beneficial, even if they were accidentally set.
- Wilson, Samuel M.
- 1992 "'That Unmanned Wild Country': Native Americans Both Conserved and Transformed New World Environments." *Natural History*, Vol. 101, #5 (May): 16-17.
- Wright, Henry A. and Arthur W. Bailey
- 1980 “Fire Ecology and Prescribed Burning in the Great Plains—A Research Review.” GTR-INT-77. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 60 pages. Several mentions of Indian use of fire.
- 1982 *Fire Ecology: United States and Southern Canada*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons. Numerous brief mentions of Indian use of fire.

THE BOREAL FOREST REFERENCES INCLUDING ALASKA, INTERIOR AND NORTHERN CANADA, AND VANCOUVER ISLAND

Abercrombie, W.R.

- 1900 "Alaska.-1898. Copper River Exploring Expedition." Pp. 561-591 in *Compilation of Narratives of Explorations in Alaska*. Report 11 (1023), 56th Congress, 1st Session. Washington, DC: U.S. Senate. Notes fires on page 581 used for hunting.

Allen, Henry T.

- 1887 *Report of an Expedition to the Copper, Tanana, and Koyukuk Rivers, in the Territory of Alaska, in the year 1885, "for the Purpose of Obtaining all Information Which will be Valuable and Important, Especially to the Military Branch of the Government*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 172 pages. Notes fire use on page 76-77 along the upper Tanana River in the Yukon against pests-usually mosquitos.

Auer, Harry A.

- 1916 *Camp Fires in the Yukon*. Cincinnati, OH: Stewart & Kidd Co. Notes on pages 36-37 to hunt caribou and on pages 132-136 that Indian guides for white hunting parties in the Yukon Territory used fire for hunting moose.

Bales, L.L.

- 1904 "The Caribou Fences of Alaska." *Pacific Coast Sportsman*, Vol. 1, #5: 264-265. Notes Indian fire use for hunting caribou.

Beach, W.N.

- 1923 "In the Unknown Country of the Yukon." *Field and Stream*, Vol. 28, #5: 577-579, 651. The author notes that the Indians never put out their campfires, which sometimes led to forest fires.

Beckwith, Brenda R.

- 2002 "Colonial Eden or Indigenous Cultivated Landscape: Reconstructing Nineteenth Century Camas Meadows in Southern Vancouver Island." Pp. 64-72 in *Garry Oak Ecosystem Restoration: Progress and Prognosis-Proceedings of the Third Annual Meeting of the B.C. Chapter of the Society for Ecological Restoration, April 27-28, Victoria, B.C.* Victoria, British Columbia: B.C. Chapter for Ecological Restoration.

Bell, Robert

- 1889 "Forest Fires in Northern Canada." Pamphlet. Reprinted from the *Report of the American Forestry Congress, Atlanta Meeting, 1888*. 7 pages. Author notes that fires follow Indian travel.

Bigsby, John J.

- 1850 *The Shoe and Canoe, or Pictures of Travel in the Canadas. Illustrative of Their Scenery and of Colonial Life; with Facts and Opinions on Emigration, State Policy, and Other Points of Public Interest*. Vol. 2. London, England: Chapman and Hall. Notes on page 207 that Indian fires set in the Lake Superior region to increase berry production.

Birket-Smith, Kaj

- 1929 *The Caribou Eskimos: Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition, 1921-1924*. Vol. 5. Copenhagen, Denmark: Gyldendalske Boghandel, Nordisk Forlag. Author on pages 160-161 notes that the Algonquins set fires.

Birket-Smith, Kaj and Frederica de Laguna

- 1938 *The Eyak Indians of the Copper River Delta, Alaska*. Det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab. 592 pages. Notes on page 106 the use of fire for signaling by the Eyak people.

- Boas, Franz
- 1930 "The Religion of the [Southern] Kwakiutl Indians." *Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology*, Vol. 10. See page 203 for a description of setting fires to increase roots.
 - 1934 *Geographic Names of the Kwakiutl Indians*. Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology, Vol. 20. New York, NY: Columbia University Press. Author notes that the Kwakiutl Indians burned the woods often.
- Bouchard, R. and Dorothy Kennedy
- 1990 *Clayoquot Sound Indian Land Use*. Report prepared for MacMillan Bloedel Limited, Fletcher Challenge Canada, and the British Columbia Ministry of Forests. Note that the Nuu-chah-nulth burned an area around a small creek on the east side of Herbert Inlet for berry production.
- Brooks, Alfred Hulse
- 1906 *The Geography and Geology of Alaska, a Summary of Existing Knowledge. With a Section on Climate by Cleveland Abbe, Jr., and a Topographic Map and Description Thereof by R.U. Goode*. Professional Paper 45. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Notes on page 42 that the Athapaskan people used fire for felling trees.
 - 1911 *The Mount McKinley Region, Alaska. With Descriptions of the Igneous Rocks and of the Bonfield and Kantishna Districts, by L.M. Prindle*. Professional paper 70. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. 234 pages. Notes on page 206 that Indians were using fire for insect control.
 - 1953 *Blazing Alaska's Trails*. Anchorage, AK: University of Alaska and the Arctic Institute of North America. 528 pages. Notes on page 120 Indian use of fire for felling trees.
- Butler, R.W. and R.W. Campbell
- 1987 "The Birds of the Fraser River Delta: Populations, Ecology and International Significance." Canadian Wildlife Service Occasional Paper No. 65. Victoria, BC: British Columbia Ministry of the Environment.
- Campbell, Robert
- 1883 "The Discovery and Exploration of the Pelly (Yukon) River [in 1843]." Pp. 435-443 in *Fifth Book of Reading Lessons. The Royal Readers. Special Canadian Series*. Ottawa, ONT: Thomas Nelson and Sons, and James Campbell and Son. Notes on page 439 the use of fire for signaling.
- Camsell, Charles and Wyatt Malcolm
- 1919 *The Mackenzie River Basin [Northwest Territories]*. Memoir 108. Ottawa, ONT: Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey. 154 pages. Notes on page 49 the fire use in hunting.
- Champlain, Samuel de with W.I. Grant (ed.)
- 1907 *Voyages of Samuel de Champlain, 1604-1618*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. Reprinted in 1952 and 1967. 374 pages. Notes on page 244 of Indians burning individual trees along the Ottawa River.
- Chapeskie, Andrew J.
- 2001 "Northern Homelands, Northern Frontier: Linking Culture and Economic Security in Contemporary Livelihoods in Boreal and Cold Temperature Forest Communities in Northern Canada." Pp. 31-44 in Iain Davidson-Hunt, Luc C. Duchesne, and John C. Zasada (eds.) *Forest Communities in the Third Millennium: Linking Research, Business, and Policy Toward a Sustainable Non-Timber Forest Product Sector, Proceedings of a Meeting held October 1-4, 1999 Kenora, Ontario, Canada*. GTR-NC-271. ST. Paul, MN: USDA Forest Service, North Central Experiment Station. See pages 36-38 where the author cites Theriault (1992) and Lewis (1982).

- Charlevoix, Pierre Francois Xavier de
 1761 *Journal of a Voyage to North-America. Undertaken by Order of the French King...Together with an Account of the Customs, Characters, Religion, Manners and Traditions of the Original Inhabitants...* Volume 2. Translated from French edition of 1744. London, England: R. and J. Dodsley. 380 pages. Notes on page 126 the Indian use of fire for felling trees.
- Chase, Will H.
 1947 *Reminiscences of Captain Billie Moore*. Kansas City, KS: Burton Publishing Co. 236 pages. Notes on page 162 at Lake Tagish in the Yukon Territory Indian burning for signaling in 1889.
- Clark, J.C. and P.D. Royall
 1995 "Transformation of a Northern Hardwood Forest by Aboriginal (Iroquois) Fire: Charcoal Evidence from Crawford Lake, Ontario, Canada." *The Holocene*, Vol. 5, #1: 1-9.
 1996 "Local and Regional Sediment Charcoal Evidence for Fire Regimes in Presettlement North-Eastern North America. *Journal of Ecology*, Vol. 84: 365-382.
- Coqualeetza Education Training Centre
 1981 *Upper Sto:lo (Fraser Valley) Plant Gathering*. Sardis, BC: Coqualeetza Education Training Centre.
- Cothran, Lincoln
 1897 "Alaska by Land and Sea. II. A Trip to the Interior." *Overland Monthly*, second series, Vol. 30: 347-352. Notes that Eskimos in the Lake Iliamna region used a fire ring to control mosquitos.
- Davies, W.H.A.
 1843 "Notes on Esquimaux Bay and the Surrounding Country." *Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec*, Vol. 4: 70-74. Author notes that the Nascaupée and the Indians of Labrador used fires for signaling in 1840 along the Grand River.
- Dawson, George Mercer
 1881 *Report on an Exploration from Port Simpson on the Pacific Coast to Edmonton on the Saskatchewan, Embracing a Portion of the Northern Part of British Columbia in the Peace River Country, 1879*. Montreal, Quebec: _____. Notes old Indian-set fire areas in the Skeena River Valley of NW British Columbia.
- Dawson, George M. with Douglas Cole and Bradley Lockner (eds.)
 1989 *The Journals of George M. Dawson: British Columbia, 1875-1878*. Two volumes. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia Press. 611 pages. Many mentions of seeing burnt over areas but no connections made that the Indians set them.
- de Windt, Harry
 1904 *From Paris to New York by Land*. New York, NY: Frederick Warne & Co. 311 pages. Notes that Indians along the Yukon River in 1902 used to keep travel lanes open on page 230.
- Dey, Daniel C. and Richard P. Guyette
 1996 "Fire History Near an Historic Travel Corridor in Ontario." Forest Research Report No. 140. Sault Ste. Marie, ONT: Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Forest Research Institute. 9 pages. Mentions Indian burning by the Kipawa and Nipissing tribes on page 5.
 2000 "Anthropogenic Fire History in Red Oak Forests in South-Central Ontario." *Forestry Chronicle*, Vol. 76, #2: 339-347.
- Duke, Philip G.
 1985 "The Pelican Lake Phase in the Crownsnest Pass [Rockies on the British Columbia and Alberta Border]: A Locational Analysis." *Archaeology of Montana*, Vol. 26, #1: 1-35. Brief mention of Indian caused prairie fires on pages 10-11.

- Eastman, D.
 1978 "Prescribed Burning for Wildlife Habitat Management in British Columbia." Pp. 103-111 in Dennis E. Dube (compiler) *Fire Ecology in Resource Management: Workshop Proceedings, December 6-7, 1977*. Information Report NOR-X-210. Edmonton, Alberta: Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forest Research Centre. See especially page 105.
- Feeney, Shelly R., et al.
 1998 "Influence of Thinning and Burning Restoration Treatments on Presettlement Ponderosa Pines at the Gus Pearson Natural Area." *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, Vol. 28, #9 (Sept): 1295-1306.
- Ferguson, T.A.
 1979 "Productivity and Predictability of Resource Yield: Aboriginal Controlled Burning in the Boreal Forest." Masters thesis. Edmonton, Alberta: University of Alberta. 145 pages.
- Fitzgerald, J.E.
 1848 "Vancouver's Island: The New Colony." Manuscript. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia, Special Collections. The author wrote that he found an area 'which had not a blade of grass growing, owing to having lately been burnt by the Indians, and that a few months afterwards, on going over the same spot,...the grass [had growth] up to his middle height.'
- Glave, E.J.
 1892 "Pioneer Packhorses in Alaska. II. The Return to the Coast." *The Century Illustrated Monthly Magazine*, Vol. 44: 869-881. Notes fire use for pest control along the Alsek River and signaling in the southwestern Yukon Territory.
- Godsell, Philip H.
 1938 *Red Hunters of the Snows. An Account of Thirty Years' Experience with the Primitive Indian and Eskimo Tribes of the Canadian North-West and Arctic Coast, with a Brief History of the Early Contact Between White Fur Traders and the Aborigines*. Toronto, ONT: The Ryerson Press. 324 pages. Notes on pages 203-207 of using fire for war purposes by the Beaver tribe in the Peace River area of northern British Columbia/Alberta against the invading Cree and Saulteaux Indians.
- Gottesfeld, L.M.J.
 1994 "Aboriginal Burning for Vegetative Management in Northwest British Columbia." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 22: 171-188.
- Graham, Angus
 1935 *The Golden Grindstone. The Adventures of George M. Mitchell*. Toronto, ONT: Oxford University Press, Canadian Branch. Notes on pages 217-218 that the Wind River Indians in the Yukon Territory used fire for signaling.
- Grant, W. Colquhoun
 1857 "Description of Vancouver Island." *Journal of the Royal Geographic Society*, Vol. 27: 268-320. See page 275 for notes about Indians setting fire to the woods in the summer near Sooke on SW Vancouver Island.
- Gunther, Erna
 1973 *Ethnobotany of Western Washington: The Knowledge and Use of Indigenous Plants by Native Americans*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. Notes on page 47 that some areas were not burned.
- Guyette, Richard P. and Bruce E. Cutter
 1997 "Fire History, Population, and Calcium Cycling in the Current River Watershed." Pp. 354-372 in Stephen G. Pallardy, et al. (eds.) *11th Central Hardwood Forest Conference* Proceedings of a Meeting Held at The University of Missouri, Columbia, MO, March 23-26, 1977. GTR-NC-188. St. Paul, MN: USDA Forest Service, North Central Forest Experiment Station. See pages 365-366 and 369.
- Guyette, Richard P. and Daniel C. Dey
 1995 "A Presettlement Fire History in an Oak-Pine Forest Near Basin Lake, Algonquin Park,

- Ontario.” Research Report No. 132. Sault Ste. Marie, ONT: Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Forest Research Institute. 7 pages. Mentions Indian burning on page 1.
- Guyette, Richard P., Daniel C. Dey, and Chris McDonell
 1995 “Determining Fire History from Old White Pine Stumps in an Oak-Pine Forest in Bracebridge, Ontario.” Research Report No. 133. Sault Ste. Marie, ONT: Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Forest Research Institute. 9 pages. Mentions Indian burning by the Huron tribe on page 6.
- Hanbury, David T.
 1904 *Sport and Travel in the Northland of Canada*. London, England: Edward Arnold. 319 pages. Notes on page 219 Indians of the Great Bear Lake area of the Northwest Territories used fire for signaling.
- Harper, Francis
 1931 “Physiographic and Faunal Areas in Athabaska and Great Slave Lakes Region.” *Ecology*, Vol. 12: 18-32. The author notes Indian-set fires on page 28.
- Haskell, William B.
 1898 *Two Years in the Klondike and Alaskan Gold Fields. A Thrilling Narrative...* Hartford, CT: Hartford Publishing Co. 558 pages. Notes on page 94 that the upper Yukon Indians used fires for signaling and that other tribes used fires to control pests.
- Heitzmann, R.J.
 2001 “Identifying Human Ignited Fires in the Central Canadian Rockies Over the Last Millennium.” Pp. 169-178 in Jean-Luc Pilon, Michael W. Kirby, and Caroline Theriault (eds.) *A Collection of Papers Presented at the 33rd Annual Meeting of the Canadian Archaeological Association*. Toronto, ONT: Ontario Archaeological Society.
- Hodge, Frederick Webb
 1907 *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico*. Part I. Bureau of Ethnology Bulletin 30. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 972 pages. Mention on page 716 that the Knik Indians near the head of Cook Inlet, Alaska, use of fire for signaling.
- House, Edward J.
 1909 *A Hunter’s Camp-Fires*. New York, NY: Harper and Brothers. 402 pages. Mentions on page 389-390 that a Tahltan guide used fire for hunting caribou in the Cassiar Mountains in NW British Columbia.
- Hungry Wolf, Adolf and Beverly Hungry Wolf
 1989 *Indian Tribes of the Northern Rockies*. Canada: Hignell Printing Ltd.
- Johnson, Edward A.
 1992 *Fire and Vegetation Dynamics: Studies from the North American Boreal Forest [Canada]*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. Mentions Indian burning on pages 4-6 by citing Lewis and others.
- Johnson, Edward A., G.I. Fryer, and M.J. Heathcott
 1990 “The Influence of Man and Climate on Frequency of Fire in the Interior Wet Belt Forest, British Columbia.” *Journal of Ecology*, Vol. 78: 403-412.

Johnson, Leslie Main

- 1994 "Aboriginal Burning for Vegetation Management in Northwestern British Columbia." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 22, #2: 171-188. Reprinted on pp. 238-254 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes burning by the Gitksan and Wet'suet'en people in the Skeena River area. Also brief notes on pages 249-250 that the Nisga, Haisla, and Dakelhne (Carrier) people also burned. Includes maps of burned areas.

Kay, Charles E.

- 1995 "Long-Term Ecosystem States and Processes in the Central Canadian Rockies: A New Perspective on Ecological Integrity." Pp. 119-131 in Robert M. Linn (ed.) *Sustainable Society and Protected Areas: Contributed Papers of the 8th Conference on Research and Resource Management in Parks and on Public Lands*. Hancock, MI: The George Wright Society. See pages 120-121, 123, and 129.
- 1996 "Ecosystems Then and Now: A Historical-Ecological Approach to Ecosystem Management." Pp. 79-87 in Walter D. Willms and John F. Dormaar (eds.) *Proceedings of the Fourth Prairie Conservation and Endangered Species Workshop, February 1995 at The University of Lethbridge and Lethbridge Community College, Lethbridge, Alberta*. Edmonton, Alberta: Provincial Museum of Alberta, Curatorial Section. See page 81 for Indian burning in Banff NPs Bow Valley in the Canadian Rockies.
- 1997a "Aboriginal Overkill and the Biogeography of Moose in Western North America." *ALCES*, Vol. 33: 141-164. See page 147.
- 1997b "The Condition and Trend of Aspen, *Populus tremuloides*, in Kootenay and Yoho National Parks [Canada]: Implications of Ecological Integrity." *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, Vol. 111, #4: 607-616. Indian use of fire mention on page 612.

Keele, J.

- 1905 "Forests of the Yukon Territory." *Canadian Forestry Journal*, Vol. 1, #1: 65-67. Notes Indian use of fire for hunting of moose.

Kellogg, R.S.

- 1916 "The Forests of Alaska." *Canadian Forestry Journal*, Vol. 12: 777-780. Author notes the Indian use of fire to keep the mosquitos away.

Kennedy, Dorothy and Randy Bouchard

- 1986 "Indian History and Knowledge of the Aspen Grove to Peachland Corridor of the Coquihalla Highway, Appendix II." Pp. 121-135 in *Coquihalla Highway Project, Merritt to Peachland, B.C., Detailed Heritage Resource Inventory and Impact Assessment*. Report prepared for the Heritage Conservation Branch, Ministry of Tourism and Survey Branch, Ministry of Transportation and Highways. Victoria, BC: British Columbia Ministry of Transportation and Highways. See page 128 where the authors note that Indians recognized the use of fire for increasing food production.

Kohlmeister, Benjamin and George Kmoch

- 1811 "Journal of a Voyage from Okkak, on the Coast of Labrador, to Ungava Bay, Westward of Cape Chudleigh; Undertaken to Explore the Coast, and Visit the Esquimaux in that Unknown Region." Text located on the University of Newfoundland web site. On August 18th, while sailing up the Koksoak River, they noted a place that was burnt over "and [we] were informed by the Esquimaux, that it was the effect of the Indian's fires."

Komarek Sr., Edwin V.

- 1969 "Fire and Animal Behavior." *Proceedings, Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*, Vol. 9: 169-197.

Krause, Aurel

- 1956 *The Tlingit Indians. Results of a Trip [in 1881] to the Northwest Coast of America and the Bering Straits.* Translated by Erna Gunther. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press for the American Ethnological Society. 310 pages. Notes on page 135 that the Chilkat Indians used fire to burn areas near their food caches, as well as fires for signaling.

Learnard, H.G.

- 1900 "Alaska.-1898. A Trip from Portage Bay to Turnagain Arm and up the Sushitna." Pp. 648-677 in *Compilation of Narratives of Exploration in Alaska.* 56th Congress, 1st Session, Report II (1023). Washington, DC: U.S. Senate. Notes on page 658 & 665-666 that the Midnooski tribe used fires for signaling.

Lewis, Henry T.

- 1977 "Maskuta: The Ecology of Indian Fires in Northern Alberta." *Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology*, Vol. 7, #1: 15-22. Notes the Cree use of fire.
- 1978 "Traditional Uses of Fire in Northern Alberta." *Current Anthropology*, Vol. 19: 401-402. (Reprinted on Pp. 611-62 in Dennis E. Dube [compiler] *Fire Ecology in Resource Management: Workshop Proceedings, December 6-7, 1977.* Information Report NOR-X-210. Edmonton, Alberta: Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service, Northern Forest Research Centre.)
- 1980 "Indian Fires of Spring: Hunters and Gatherers of the Canadian Forest Shaped Their Habitat with Fire." *Natural History*, Vol. 89, #1 (Jan): 76-78 and 822-83.
- 1982 *A Time for Burning.* Occasional Publication No. 17. Edmonton, Alberta: University of Alberta, Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. 62 pages. The author notes that the Athabaskan Indians (Upper Hay River Band) of northern Alberta, from his oral histories, reported burning for meadows, along sloughs and streams, burn out dead forests, firewood, improve settlement areas/campsites, trails, berry patches, marshes and lake shores, grazing, black fly and mosquito reduction, signal fires, and religious/aesthetic reasons. Fire use by the Cree (32-33 & 40), Cree-Metis (p. 27, 35, 42 & 45), Slave (p. 25-26, 33, & 42), Chipewan (p. 37 & 42), and Beaver (p. 25, 29, & 42) tribes.
- 1990 "Traditional Ecological Knowledge [TEK] of Fire in Northern Alberta: Something Old, Something New, Something Different." Pp. 222-227 in P.A. McCormack and R.G. Ironside (eds.) *Proceedings of the Fort Chipewyan and Fort Vermillion Bicentennial Conference.*
- 1991 "A Parable of Fire: Hunter-Gatherers in Canada and Australia." Pp. 9-16 in R.E. Johannes (ed.) *Traditional Ecological Knowledge [TEK]: A Collection of Essays.* Gland, Switzerland: World Conservation Union (IUCN).

Lewis, Henry T. and Theresa A. Ferguson

- 1988 "Yards, Corridors, and Mosaics: How to Burn a Boreal Forest." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 16, #1 (March): 57-77. Reprinted on Pp. 164-184 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes Indian fire use in NW Alberta (Beaver, Slavey, and Cree people) on pages 172-187.

Lopatin, Ivan A.

- 1945 *Social Life and Religion of the [Haisla] Indians of Kitimat, British Columbia.* University of Southern California Social Science Series, Vol. 26. 118 pages. Notes on page 140 (?) that the Haisla used fire to increase berry production in the Kitimaat area.

Low, A.P.

- 1896 *Report on Explorations in the Labrador Peninsula Along the East Main, Koksoak, Hamilton, Manicuanagan and Portions of Other Rivers in 1892-93-94-95.* Annual Report (N.S.), Vol. 8. Ottawa, ONT: Geological Survey of Canada. 387 pages. Notes on page 36 that Indians of Labrador used fires for signaling.

Lutz, Harold J.

- 1959 *Aboriginal Man and White Men as Historical Causes of Fires in the Boreal Forest, with Particular Reference to Alaska*. Yale School of Forestry Bulletin No. 65. New Haven, CT: Yale University. 49 pages. Discussion of Indians using camp fires and their relation to escaped fires on pages 2-4, signal fires 4-11, gum canoes 11-13, hunting 13-16, warfare 16-18, against pests 18-20, and miscellaneous uses 20-22, as well as use by settlers 23-34. Many original references cited.

McKenna, J.A.J.

- 1908 "The Hudson Bay Route. A Compilation of Facts with Conclusions." Ottawa, ONT: Government Printing Office. 54 pages. Notes on pages 28-29 that Indians in the Hudson's Bay region (Burntwood River) used fire for hunting deer.

Maclean, John

- 1896 *Canadian Savage Folk. The Native Tribes of Canada*. Toronto, ONT: William Briggs. 641 pages. Author notes on page 78 that the Cree used fires for hunting.

McNeary, Steven

- 1974 *The Traditional Economic and Social Life of the Niska of British Columbia*. Report to the National Museum of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario.

Macoun, John

- 1882 *Manitoba and the Great North-West: The Field for Investment; the Home of the Emigrant, Being a Full and Complete History of the Country, Its Geography, Area, Situation, and Boundaries; Its Early History and Progress...* Guelph, Ontario: World Publishing Company. 687 pages. On page 125 there is a quote from George M. Dawson, a biologist with the 1879 Canadian Pacific Railway, regarding the origin and maintenance of the prairie areas in the Upper Peace River area.

Martindale, Thomas

- 1913 *Hunting in the Upper Yukon*. Philadelphia, PA: George W. Jacobs & Co. 320 pages. Author writes on pages 115-117 about fire use in moose drives by white hunters with native guides and on pages 62-64 about the use of fire for signaling.

Maslovat, Carrina

- 2002 "Historical Jigsaw Puzzles: Piecing Together the Understory of Garry Oak (*Quercus garryana*) Ecosystems and the Implications for Restoration." Pp. 141-149 in Richard B. Standiford, Douglas McCreary, and Kathryn L. Purell (coordinators) *Proceedings of the Fifth Symposium on Oak Woodlands: Oakes in California's Changing Landscape, October 22-25, 2001, San Diego, California*. PSW-GTR-184. Albany, CA: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. On pages 143-44, the author cites Fitzgerald (1848) and Suttle (1987).

Masson, L.R.

- 1889 *Les Bourgeois de la Campagne du Nord-Ouest. Recits de Voyages, Letters et Rapports Inedits Relatifs au Nord-Ouest Canadien*. A. Cote et Cie., Quebec. Two volumes 413 pages and 499 pages respectively. Reprinted in 1960 by the Antiquarian Press, New York, NY. Notes on pages 77-78 that on March 27, 1807, Indian hunters reportedly use fire in the spring to clear brush at the Forks of the Mackenzie River in the Northwest Territories.

Mathewes, Rolf

- 1978 "The Environment and Biotic Resources of the Lillooet Area." Pp. 68-99 in Arnoud Stryd and Stephen Lawhead (eds.) *Reports of the Lillooet Archaeological Project No. 1: Introduction and Setting*. Archaeological Survey Paper No. 73. Ottawa, ONT: National Museum of Man.

Mills, Antonia

- 1994 *Eagle Down Is Our Law: Witsuwit'en Law, Feasts, and Land Claims*. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia Press. On pages 135-136 there is a quote by Pat Namox regarding fire use to clear berry patches.

- Morgan, Lewis Henry
 1851 *League of the Ho-De-No-Sau-Nee or Iroquois*. 2 volumes. Rochester, NY: Sage & Brother, Publishers. Author notes in Vol. 1: 336 that the Iroquois in New York used fire to drive deer.
- Morice, A.G.
 1895 “Notes Archaeological, Industrial and Sociological, on the Western Denes with an Ethnographical Sketch of the Same.” *Transactions of the Canadian Institute, Session of 1892-93*, Vol. 4: 1-222. The author notes on page 47 that the Western or Yukon Denes used fire to fell trees.
- Morice, F.A.J.
 1910 “The Great Dene Race [of Indians in the Yukon].” *Anthropos*, Vol. 5: 113-142; 419-443, 643-653; 969-990. Author notes on page 441 that the Yukon Denes traveled with fire embers in their canoes to keep mosquitos off.
- Murray, Alexander Hunter and L.J. Burpee (ed.)
 1910 *Journal of the Yukon, 1847-48*. Publications of the Canadian Archives, No. 4. Ottawa, ONT: Canadian Archives. 138 pages. Notes on pages 39-40 about use of fire for signaling by the Knik people at the head of Cook Inlet.
- Nelson, J.G. and R.E. England
 1971 “Some Comments on the Causes and Effects of Fire in the Northern Grasslands Areas of Canada and the Nearby United States, ca. 1750-1900.” *Canadian Geographer*, Vol. 15, #4: 295-306.
- Nicholson, S.A., F.T. Scott, and A.R. Breisch
 1979 “Structure and Succession in the Tree Stratum at Lake George.” *Ecology*, Vol. 60: 1240-1254.
- Osgood, Cornelius
 1936 *Contributions to the Ethnography of the Kutchin [near the Mackenzie River in the Northwest Territories]*. Yale University Publications in Anthropology No. 14. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. 189 pages. Notes on page 103 about the Kutchin using fire for signaling and on page 27 for not using fire for hunting and the accidental fires started by the Kutchin and Tanina people.
 1937 *The Ethnography of the Tanaina [near Cook Inlet, AK]*. Yale University Publications in Anthropology No. 16. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. 229 pages. Author notes on page 32 that the Tanaina did not use fire for hunting.
 1936 *Ingalik Material Culture [in the lower Yukon Valley]*. Yale University Publications in Anthropology No. 22. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. 500 pages. Author reports on page 97 that the Ingalik used fire for felling trees and setting trees on fire for the fun of it, but not for hunting game animals.
- Peacock, S.L. and Nancy J. Turner
 2000 “‘Just Like a Garden’: Traditional Resource Management and Biodiversity Conservation on the Interior Plateau of British Columbia.” In Paul E. Minnis and Wayne J. Elisens (eds.) *Biodiversity of Native America*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. 310 pages.
- Petitot, R.P.E.
 1876 *Monograph des Dene-Dindjie*. Paris, France: Ernest Leroux. 109 pages. Notes on page 43 that the Athapaskan Indians used fire to dry green forests to make dry firewood and on page 44 that the Northern Athapaskans used fire to make travel easier by clearing the brush and small trees.
- Price Rupert Forest District
 1932-42 “Annual Report of the Prince Rupert Forest District.” Smithers, BC: Prince Rupert Forest Regional Office Library. Most of these reports have notes about Indian-set fires and efforts to stop the practice.
- Pyne, Stephen J.
 1982 *Fire in America: A Cultural History of Wildland and Rural Fire*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. Notes that the Slave people used fire in ecosystems.
- Reid, D.K.

- 1987 "Fire and Habitat Modification: An Anthropological Inquiry Into the Use of Fire by Indigenous Peoples." Masters thesis. Edmonton, Alberta: University of Alberta. 169 pages.
- Richardson, Sir John
- 1852 *Arctic Searching Expedition: A Journal of a Boat-Voyage through Ruperts Land and the Arctic Sea, in Search of the Discovery Ships under Command of Sir John Franklin [in 1848]*. New York, NY: Harper and Brothers. 516 pages. Author notes on pages 141 and 198-199 that Indians in the lower Mackenzie River region of the Northwest Territories used fires for signaling.
- Russell, Frank
- 1898 *Explorations in the Far North...During the Years 1892, '93, and '94*. Iowa City, IA: University of Iowa. 290 pages. The author notes on page 9 that the Cree near the mouth of the Saskatchewan River did *not* use fire for hunting moose.
- Schwatka, Frederick
- 1885 *Along Alaska's Great [Yukon] River [in 1883]*. New York, NY: Cassell and Co. 360 pages. The author mentions that the Tahk-heesh used fires for signaling (pages 114-115), starting fires through carelessness of the signal fires (page 168), and use of fire to "clear the district of mosquitos" (page 168).
- Seton-Karr, H.W.
- 1891 *Bear Hunting in the White Mountains, or Alaska and British Columbia Revisited*. London, England, Chapman and Hall. 156 pages. On page 95, the author recounting a prospector stating that the northern Athapaskans used fire to make travel easier along the Alesk River in the Yukon Territory near the Mount St. Elias region that divides Alaska and the Yukon Territory.
- Shantz, H.L. and Raphael Zon
- 1924 "Natural Vegetation." In *Atlas of American Agriculture*, Part 1, Section E. Washington, DC: USDA Bureau of Agricultural Economics. 29 pages. The authors note on page 16 that Indians set fires to the Canadian prairies.
- Slaughter, Charles W., Richard J. Barney, and George W. Hansen (eds.)
- 1971 *Fire in the Northern Environment - A Symposium [at the University of Alaska in College, Alaska, on April 13-14, 1971]*. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. 275 pages. Mentions Indian use of fire in papers by Richard J. Barney (page 511-59) and Miron J. Heinselman (pages 61-72).
- Sproat, Gilbert Malcolm
- 1868 *The Nootka: Scenes and Studies of Savage Life*. London, England: Smith, Elder, & Co. 317 pages. Reprinted in 1987 with Charles Lillard (ed.), Victoria, BC: Sono Nis Press. Notes on page 17 (new edition) that open spaces in the forest were "caused perhaps by the careless Indians."
- Stefansson, Vilhjalmur
- 1913 *My Life with the Eskimo*. New York, NY: The Macmillan Company. 538 pages. The author notes on page 10 that Indians set fires along the Mackenzie River in the Northwest Territory.
- 1922 *Hunters of the Great North*. New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Co. 301 pages. The author notes on page 10 that Indians along the Athabasca River used fire in 1908 to improve hunting by clearing the forests of undergrowth. Also in late August of 1907 the author was traveling down the Bell River, tributary to the Porcupine River in the Yukon Territory, when he found an escaped campfire that was burning several acres of peat (page 224).
- Suttles, Wayne
- 1951a "The Economic Life of the Coast Salish of Haro and Rosaria Straits." Ph.D. dissertation. Seattle, WA: University of Washington. Notes on pages 59-60 that the Salish Indians on Vancouver Island burned areas after camas harvest.

Suttles, Wayne (continued)

- 1951b "The Early Diffusion of the Potato Among the Coast Salish." *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology*, Vol. 7, #3: 272-288. Notes that the Salish Indians on Vancouver Island "where the camas grew thick...Women dug up the bulbs in the spring...When they had finished they leveled the ground and covered it with seaweed. Later when it was dry, they burned it over." Reprinted in 1987 in the book *Coast Salish Essays* by the University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

Swoboda, Leo

- 1971 "Lillooet Phonology, Texts and Dictionary." Masters thesis. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia. The author notes on pages 182-191 that the Stl'atl'imx (Lillooet) tribe in Mount Carrie in the Pemberton Valley region of British Columbia set fires for increasing berry and mountain potato production.

Teit, James

- 1898 "Traditions of the Thompson River Indians of British Columbia." *Memoirs of the American Folk-Lore Society*, Vol. 6: 72-74. Notes burning a mountain side to improve roots for digging and eating.
- 1900 *The Thompson Indians of British Columbia*. American Museum of Natural History Memorial, Vol. 2, Part 4: 165-392. The author notes Indian-set fires for root production.

Theriault, Madeline K.

- 1992 *Moose to Moccasins: The Story of Ka Kita Wa Pa No Kwe*. Toronto, ONT: Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc. Author on pages 74-75 that the Ojibwe in the Temagami region of northern Ontario used fire in the spring, as the snow was melting for increasing berry production and provide moose and deer with young grasses, shrubs, and trees for eating.

Thomas, Gregory

- 1977 "Fire and the Fur Trade." *The Beaver*, Vol. 308, #2 (Autumn): 32-39.

Times, The

- 1849 "Colonization of Vancouver Island." *The Times*, May 4: 18-19. London, England. Notes that Indians burned the country to promote the growth of various roots.

Trudel, Pierre

- 1985 "Forest Fires and Excessive Hunting: The Ascription of the Native's Role in the Decline of the Northern Quebec Caribou Herds, Circa 1880-1920." *Recherches Amerindiennes au Quebec (Canada)*, Vol. 15, #3: 21-38.

Turner, Nancy J.

- 1991 "Burning Mountain Sides for Better Crops: Aboriginal Landscape Burning in British Columbia." *Archaeology in Montana*, Vol. 32, #2: 57-73. Reprinted and updated on pp. 185-218 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes burning by the Salish (Stl'atl'imx or Lillooet, Nlaka'pamux, and Secwepemc) people in the interior plateau of BC in the Pemberton Valley, Fraser Canyon, Frozen Lake near Yale, and the Nicola Valley; on SE Vancouver Island by the Straits Salish people near Sooke and nearby islands; and along the west coast of Vancouver Island by Southern Kwakiutl, Nuu-chah-nulth, Nuxalk, and Haisla people, while on the Queen Charlotte Island (Haida Gwaii), Haida burned Guden Island for berry production.
- 1999 "'Time to Burn': Traditional Use of Fire to Enhance Resource Production by Aboriginal Peoples in British Columbia." Pp. 185-218 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press.

Turner, Nancy J., Randy Bouchard, and Dorothy Kennedy

- 1980 "Ethnobotany of the Okanokan-Colville Indians of British Columbia and Washington." *British Columbia Provincial Museum Occasional Paper No. 21*. Victoria, BC: British Columbia Provincial Museum.

Turner, Nancy J., Laurence C. Thompson, M. Terry Thompson, and Annie Z. York

- 1990 "Thompson Ethnobotany: Knowledge and Usage of Plants by the Thompson Indians of British

Columbia.” Royal British Columbia Museum Memoir No. 3. Victoria, BC: Royal British Columbia Museum. 335 pages. Informant Annie York reports on page 191 that the Frozen Lake and Botanie Mountain areas used to be good for berry picking and the Spuzzum area for hazelnuts/filberts but no more as fires have stopped and grazing cattle and horses have changed the environment.

Viereck, Leslie A.

1973 “Wildfire in the Taiga of Alaska.” *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 3, #3 (Oct): 465-495. Brief mention on page 469 citing Lutz (1959).

Weaver, John E. and Evan L. Flory

1934 “Stability of Climax Prairies and Some Environmental Changes Resulting from Breaking.” *Ecology*, Vol. 15: 333-347. The author note Indian-set fires in Canada on page 333.

Zagoskin, Lavrentii A.

1847 *Puteshestvie i Otkrytiia Leitenanta Zagoskina v Russkoj Amerike*. Pp. 29-102 and 145-190 in Vol. 83; pp. 1-64 and 115-156 in Vol. 84; pp. 1-48 and 121-154 in Vol. 85. St. Petersburg, Russia: Tip. Karla Kariia. Author notes on page 129 (Vol. 85, #3) in 1844 that Indians along the Haliknuk River in Alaska started a fire to hunt beaver.

1848-9 *Peshekhodnia Opis' Chasti Russikh Vladienii v Amerike. Proizvedennaia Leitenantom L. Zagoskinym v 1842, 1843 i 1844 Godakh*. Two volumes -- Vol. 1, 182 pages and Vol. 2, 120 pages. St. Petersburg, Russia: Tip. Karla Kariia. Author notes on page 95 (Vol. 2) that Indians started a fire in a tree to force a young bear down.

1849 “Sagoskins Reise im Russischen Amerika.” Translated with commentary by G.A. Erman. *Archiv fur Wissenschaftliche Kunde von Russland*, Vol. 7: 429-467. Author notes on page 446 that Indians lit a tree on fire to force a young bear down and it started a forest fire.

**THE EAST REFERENCES INCLUDING THE AREA EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER,
NEW ENGLAND, MIDDLE ATLANTIC, SOUTH, GREAT LAKES AND NORTH CENTRAL
AREA, APPALACHIANS, ALLEGHENIES, AND ADIRONDACKS**

Abrams, Marc D.

- 2000 "Fire and the Ecological History of Oak Forests in the Eastern United States." Pp. 46-55 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.

Agassiz, Louis and J. Elliot Cabot

- 1850 *Lake Superior: Its Physical Character, Vegetation, and Animals compared with Those of Other and Similar Regions with a Narrative of the Tour, by J. Elliot Cabot, and Contributions by Other Scientific Gentlemen*. Boston, MA: Gould, Kendall and Lincoln. 428 pages. See page 53 for mention in Indian-set fires—careless, escaped campfires—in the 1840s in the Lake Superior area.

Albert, Dennis A.

- 1995 *Regional Landscape Ecosystems of Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin: A Working Map and Classification*. GTR-NC-178. St. Paul, MN: USDA Forest Service, North Central Forest Experiment Station. 250 pages. Cites K.A. Chapman (1984) below.

Alvord, Clarence Walworth and Lee Bidgood

- 1912 *The First Exploration of the Trans-Allegheny Region by the Virginians, 1650-1674*. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. Pages 47-48 reports Indian fire use in the Piedmont area of Virginia in 1650.

Anderton, John B.

- 1997 "Fire, Native Americans, and the Origins of the Northern Plains Landscape Prior to Major American Settlement." Paper presented at the Northern Great Plains History Conference, Bismark, ND, in September 1997.
- 1998 "Native American, Fire-Maintained Blueberry Patches in the Coastal Pine Forests of the Northern Great Lakes." Paper presented at the Association of American Geographers, West Lakes Division meeting, Madison, WI, in October 29-32, 1998.
- 1999a "Native American, Fire-Maintained Blueberry Patches in the Coastal Pine Forests of the Northern Great Lakes." *The Great Lakes Geographer*, Vol. 6, #1/2.
- 1999b "The Red River Valley Prior to Major American Settlement: A Cultural Landscape Created by Native American Landscape Burning." *North Dakota Quarterly*, Bioregional issue.

Anderton, John B. and Walter L. Loope

- 1996 "Fire Chronologies in Northern Great Lakes Coastal Pine Forests: A Case for Probable Native American Influence." Paper presented at the Association of American Geographers, Great Plains/Rocky Mountain Division, Greeley, CO, September 1996.

Angle, Paul M. (ed.)

- 1968 *Prairie State: Impressions of Illinois, 1673-1967, by Travelers and Other Observers*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. 624 pages. Mentions on page 15 that the Miami tribe used fire.

Bakeless, John

- 1950 *The Eyes of Discovery: America as Seen by the First Explorers*. New York, NY: Dover. Reprinted in 1961. 439 pages. The author notes on page 309 that Indians used fire and on page 324 that Indian fires were observed in Wisconsin and Delaware.

Barker, Joseph with Georg Jordan Blazier (ed.)

- 1958 *Recollections of the First Settlement in Ohio*. Marietta, OH: Marietta College. 96 pages. The author notes on page 63 about Indian-set fires in Ohio in the 1780s where they burned yearly to produce better forage for deer and improve hunting.

Baskin & Battey Historical Publishers

- 1881 *History of Crawford County and Ohio: Containing a History of the State of Ohio...A History of Crawford County...Biographical Sketches; Portraits of Some of the Early Settlers and Prominent Men, etc., etc.* Chicago, IL: Baskin & Battey, Historical Publishers. Notes that in the 1760s, Col. James Smith, a captive of the Wyandot Indians, recounted a story about the Wyandot and Ottawa Indians using a surround fire to hunt deer in the great meadows/prairies between Scioto and Sandusky, Ohio. The fire escaped and extended through a prairie about 50 miles long and 20 miles wide. Also noted are "islands" of sedge grass and trees that escaped "the ravages of the Indian fires."

Beltrami, J.C.

- 1828 *Pilgrimage in Europe and America, Leading to the Discovery of the Sources of the Mississippi and Bloody River; with a Description of the Whole Course of the Former, and of the Ohio.* Two volumes, 472 pages and 545 pages respectively. London, England: Hunt And Clarke. Reprinted in 1962 by Quadrangle Books, Chicago. Author notes on pages 176-177 and 203 that the Winnebago tribe used to set annual fires in the 1820s to drive game and to clear travel routes in the prairies and forests.

Belue, Ted Franklin

- 1996 *The Long Hunt: Death of the Buffalo East of the Mississippi River.* Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books. 237 pages.

Benson, Adolph Burnett (ed.)

- 1870 *The America of 1750, Peter Kalm's Travels in North America.* Two volumes. 797 pages. Mineola, NY: Dover. See page 374 for burning in New Jersey in 1749.

Beverley, Robert

- 1705 *The History and Present State of Virginia.* London, England: Privately printed. 366 pages. Several revisions. Reprinted in 1947 by the University of North Carolina Press. Author notes on pages 62 and 108 that Indians set fires in Virginia.

Bigelow, Timothy

- 1876 *Journal of a Tour to Niagara Falls in the Year 1805.* Boston, MA: John Wilson and Son. 121 pages.

Birket-Smith, Kaj

- 1918 "A Geographic Study of the Early History of the Algonquian Indians." *International Archiv fur Ethnographie*, Vol. 2: 213. Algonquin tribe set fires.

Blizzard, Alpheus W.

- 1931 "Plant Sociology and Vegetational Change on High Hill, Long Island, New York." *Ecology*, Vol. 11: 208-231. Author notes on page 208 that Indians set fires on Long Island.

Bolen, Eric G.

- 1998 "John Lawson's Legendary Journey: When the Young English Adventurer John Lawson Explored the Carolinas in 1701, He Found a Natural World Teeming with Wildlife and Indians. His Book Still Opens a Window on That Lost World." *Wildlife in North Carolina*, Vol. 62, #12 (Dec): 23-27. Notes that snow geese (he called white brant) fed heavily on the newly burned marshes and savannas (presumably by Indians) and the use of fire (torches) in canoes to see fish at night.

Bormann, F.H. and G.E. Likens

- 1979 "Catastrophic Disturbance and the Steady-State in Northern Hardwood Forests." *American Scientist*, Vol. 67: 660-669.

- Brickell, John
 1737 *The Natural History of North Carolina, with an Account of the Trade, Manners, and Customs of the Christian and Indian Inhabitants...* Dublin, Ireland: Printed by James Carson, for the Author. Reprinted in 1911 by the Trustees of Public Libraries, Raleigh, NC. Author notes of fire used by Indians for hunting in North Carolina in 1737.
- Brose, Patrick, Thomas M. Schuler, David H. Van Lear, and J. Berst
 2001 "Bringing Fire Back - The Changing Regimes of Appalachian Mixed-Oak Forests." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 99, #11 (Nov): 30-35. Discussion of Indian-set fires bringing a stability to the mixed-oak forests.
- Bromley, Stanley W.
 1935 "The Original Forest Types of Southern New England." *Ecological Monographs*, Vol. 5, #1 (Jan): 61-89. Notes two descriptions of Indian-set fires in Massachusetts and that there was an annual fire season in southern New England set by Indians.
 1945 "An Indian Relic Area." *Scientific Monthly*, Vol. 60: 153-154.
- Brown, Hutch
 2000 "Wildland Burning by American Indians in Virginia." *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 29-39.
- Brown, Ralph H.
 1948 *Historical Geography of the United States*. New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company. The author notes on pages 13-19 of Indian-set fires along the Atlantic coast.
- Buckner, Edward
 1983 "Archaeological and Historical Basis for Forest Succession in Eastern North America." Pp. 182-188 in *Proceedings of the 1982 Convention of the Society of American Foresters, September 19-22, 1982*. Washington, DC: Society of American Foresters.
 2000 "In Summary: Fire in the Evolution of the Eastern Landscape—A Timeline." Pp. 120 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- Bunnell, Lafayette H.
 1897 *Winona and its Environs on the Mississippi in Ancient and Modern Days*. Winona, MN: Jones and Kroeger. 694 pages. Author notes that Indians in the Winona area of Minnesota used fire for management of grass on the "buffalo prairies."
- Butler, Amos W.
 1895 "Indiana's Forests One Hundred Years Ago." *Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science, 1895*. From the Indiana University website. The author notes that there were "more or less extensive patches of meadow, the result of the destruction of the forest by Indian fires."
- Byrd, William
 1929 *William Byrd's Histories of the Dividing Line Betwixt Virginia and North Carolina [in 1841]*. Raleigh, NC: North Carolina Historical Commission.
- Callender, C.
 1978 "Shawnee." Pp. 622-635 in Bruce G. Trigger (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 15. Northeast*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution.
- Calloway, Colin G.
 1991 *Dawnland Encounters: Indians and Europeans in Northern New England*. Hanover, NH: University Press of New England. 296 pages. See page 51.

- Campbell, J.N.N., D.D. Taylor, M.E. Medley, and A.C. Risk
 1991 "Floristic and Historical Evidence of Fire-Maintained, Grassy Pine-Oak Barriers Before Settlement in Southeastern Kentucky." Pp. 359-375 in Stephen C. Nodvin and Thomas A. Waldrop (eds.) *Fire and the Environment: Ecological and Cultural Perspectives, Proceedings of an International Symposium, Knoxville, Tennessee, March 20-24, 1990*. GTR-SE-69. Asheville, NC: USDA Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. Mentions fire use by Indians on pages 369-370.
- Candee, R.M.
 1970 "Merchant and Millwright: The Water Powered Sawmills of the Piscataqua [River in NH]." *Old Time New England*, Vol. 60: 131-149.
- Carrol, Charles F.
 1973 *The Timber Economy of Puritan New England*. Providence, RI: Brown University Press. Indian use of fire mentioned on pages 34-35.
- Carter, G.F.
 1950 "Ecology-Geography-Ethnobotany." *Scientific Monthly*, Vol. 70: 73-80. Author argues that the prairies and savannas of the Midwest were caused by Indian-set fires.
- Catesby, Mark
 1731 *The Natural History of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands: Containing the Figures of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Serpents, Insects, and Plants*. Two volumes. London, England: Printed for Benjamin White.
- Central Pine Barrens Joint Planning and Policy Commission
 1995 *Central Pine Barrens Comprehensive Land Use Plan. Volume 2: Existing Conditions Plan*. Great River, NY: Central Pine Barrens Joint Planning and Policy Commission. The report cites several authors about Indians burning in the Pine Barrens including Cronon (1983), Day (1953), Morton 1632, and William Wood (1634).
- Champlain, Samuel de with W.I. Grant (ed.)
 1905 "Discovery of the Coast of the Almouchiquois as Far as the Forty-Second Degree of Latitude and Details of this Voyage." Pp. 64-97 in G.P. Winship (ed.) *Sailors' Narratives of Voyages Along the New England Coast 1524-1624*. Reprinted in 1968 by Burt Franklin, New York. Notes on page 88 Indian fires in the Cape Cod area of MA.
 1907 *Voyages of Samuel de Champlain, 1604-1618*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. Reprinted in 1952 and 1967. On page 71, Champlain notes that around Boston Bay, MA, "when they [the Indians] wish to plant, they set fire to the weeds, and then work it over with their wooden sticks."
- Chapman, J., Hazel R. Delcourt, and Paul A. Delcourt
 1989 "Strawberry Fields, Almost Forever; Generations of Prehistoric Native Americans Transformed the Landscape of Eastern Tennessee." *Natural History*, Vol. 9: 50-59.
- Chapman, K.A.
 1984 "An Ecological Investigation of Native Grasslands on Southern Lower Michigan." Masters thesis. Kalamazoo, MI: Western Michigan University. 235 pages.
- Charlevoix, Father Pierre Francois Xavier de
 1761 *Journal of a Voyage to North-America*. Two volumes. Reprinted in 1966 by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI. Notes in Vol. 1: 203-204 of Indian-set fires on the prairies in the 1720 to circle/ring hunt buffalo/bison.
 1763 *Letters to the Duchess of Lesdiguières; Giving an Account of a Voyage to Canada, and Travels Through that Vast Country, and Louisiana, to the Gulf of Mexico. Undertaken by Order of the Present King of France, by Father Charlevoix*. London, England: R. Goadby. 384 pages.
- Cottam, Grant
 1949 "The Phytosociology of an Oak Woods in Southwestern Wisconsin." *Ecology*, Vol. 30: 271-287.
- Cronon, William

- 1983 *Changes in the Land: Indians, Colonists, and the Ecology of New England*. New York, NY: Hill and Wang. See page 51.
- Curtis, John T.
 1959 *The Vegetation of Wisconsin: An Ordination of Plant Communities*. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press. Author argues that the prairies and savannas of the Midwest were caused by Indian-set fires.
- Day, Gordon M.
 1953 "The Indian as an Ecological Factor in the Northeastern Forests." *Ecology*, Vol. 34, #2 (April): 329-346. New England and New York areas 1580-1800. Notes that the Lenni Lenape (Delaware) tribe in New Jersey and the Massachuset tribe in Massachusetts used fire in ecosystems.
- Delcourt, Hazel R. and Paul A. Delcourt
 1997 "Prehistoric Human Use of Fire on Southern Appalachian Landscapes." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11, #4: 1010-1014.
- Delcourt, Paul A. and Hazel R. Delcourt
 1998 "The Influence of Prehistoric Human-set Fires of Oak-Chestnut Forests in the Southern Appalachians." *Castanea*, Vol. 63: 337-345.
- Delcourt, Paul A., Hazel R. Delcourt, Cecil R. Ison, William E. Sharp, and J. Chapman
 1986 "Holocene Ethnobotanical and Paleological Record of Human Impact on Vegetation in the Little Tennessee River Valley, Tennessee." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 25: 330-349.
- Delcourt, Paul A., Hazel R. Delcourt, Cecil R. Ison, William E. Sharp, and Kristen J. Gremillion
 1998 "Prehistoric Human Use of Fire, the Eastern Agricultural Complex, and Appalachian Oak-Chestnut Forests: Paleocology of Cliff Palace Pond, Kentucky." *American Antiquity*, Vol. 63, #2 (April): 263-278. The authors note the changes in types of pollen, charcoal, and fire scarred rocks are evidence of the Indians using fire near the Daniel Boone NF in SE Kentucky.
- Denton, Daniel
 1670 *A Brief Description of New York, Formerly Called New Netherlands with the Places Thereunto Adjoining, Likewise a Brief Relation of the Customs of the Indians There*. New York, NY: William Gowans. Reprinted in 1937 by the Facsimile Text Society, Columbia University Press, New York. Notes that the Lenni Lenape (Delaware) tribe in New Jersey used fire in ecosystems.
- DeVivo, Michael S.
 1991 "Indian Use of Fire and Land Clearance in the Southern Appalachians." Pp. 306-310 in Stephen C. Nodvin and Thomas A. Waldrop (eds.) *Fire and the Environment: Ecological and Cultural Perspectives, Proceedings of an International Symposium, Knoxville, Tennessee, March 20-24, 1990*. GTR-SE-69. Asheville, NC: USDA Forest Service, Southeastern Forest and Range Experiment Station. Notes burning by the Cherokee Tribe.
- DeVries, David Pieterz
 1857 "Voyages from Holland to America, A.D. 1632 to 1644." Translated by H.C. Murphy. *Collections of the New York Historical Society*, 2nd series, Vol. 3, #1: 1-136. The author notes Indian burning during the winter months in 1832 to facilitate hunting.
 1909 "From the 'Korte Historiae Ende Journals Aenteyckeninge' [1655]." Pp. 181-234 in J.F. Jameson (ed.) *Narratives of New Netherland*. Vol. 8, Original Narratives of Early American History. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. Author notes on pages 99-100 Indian-set fires in Delaware.

Dillenback and Leavitt (compilers)

- 1870 *History and Directory of Kent County, Michigan, Containing a History of Each Township and the City of Grand Rapids*. Grand Rapids, MI: Daily Eagle Steam Printing House. The compilers note on the section about the early history of Plainfield Township that “It was named [in 1838] for the many plains within its borders, that, swept clean by the annual Indian fires, presented their wild, but beautiful acres to the admiring gaze of the settlers.”

Dils, R.E.

- 1953 “Influence of Forest Cutting and Mountain Farming on some Vegetation, Surface Soil and Surface Runoff Characteristics.” Paper 24. New Orleans, LA: USDA Forest Service, Southern Forest Experiment Station. 55 pages. Mention is made that in North Carolina, that settlers, like the Indians before them, used fire on a semi-annual basis to clear areas and keep them open for grazing animals.

Dorney, John R.

- 1981 “The Impact of Native Americans on Presettlement Vegetation in Southeastern Wisconsin.” *Wisconsin Academy of Sciences*, Vol. 69: 26-36. Author argues that the prairies and savannas of the Midwest were caused by Indian-set fires.

Dorney, Cheryl H. and John R. Dorney

- 1989 “An Unusual Oak Savanna in Northeastern Wisconsin: The Effect of Indian-Caused Fire.” *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 122, #1: 103-113. Authors argue that an oak savanna near several old Potawatomi and Winnebago Indian villages was attributed to Indian-set fires.

du Pratz, Le Page with T. Beckett (translator)

- 1975 *The History of Louisiana*. Facsimile reprint of the 1774 edition. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press. Notes when passing through portions of the Mississippi Valley and Ouachita Mountains of Arkansas that meadows are set on fire in September while on page 218 mention is made of Indian fires along the Mississippi River in Illinois during 1758.

Dwight, Timothy with Barbara Miller Solomon (ed.)

- 1822 *Travels in New England and New York*. Four volumes. Reprinted in 1969 by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA. Dwight notes in letter 7 page 72 that in 1821 “The aborigines of New England customarily fires the forests that they might pursue their hunting with advantage...Such to a great extent were the lands in New England, and they were probably burned for more than one thousand years.” The author notes on pages 57 and 60-63 that Indians set fires in western New York near Buffalo. In Vol. 4, the author notes Indian fires on pages 38-39, and 40, however, the fires were not necessarily set every year or every other year at the same site (page 38).

Egler, F.E.

- 1952 “Southeast Saline Everglades Vegetation, Florida and its Management.” *Vegetatio*, Vol. 3: 213–265. Author notes that the Everglades evolved with Indian fires and higher water tables, which are now quite different. Fires today destroy the Everglades. Discussion of Indian and settler use of fire.

Ellis, Marvin L.

- 1982 “The Indian Fires Go Out: Removing the Creeks [Tribe] from Georgia and Alabama, 1825-1837.” Masters thesis. Auburn, AL: Auburn University.

Englemann, Henry

- 1863 “Remarks Upon...Prairies, Flats, and Barrens in Southern Illinois.” *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 36: 384-396. Author notes on page 389 Indian burning in Illinois.

Ernst, F.

- 1904 “Travels in Illinois in 1819.” *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for the Year 1903*: 150-165. The author notes in the early 1800s that grasses were fired in the fall to drive game animals and that the flames spread across the prairies of Illinois.

Featherstonhaugh, G.W.

- 1847 *A Canoe Trip Up the Minnay Soter; with an Account of the Lead and Copper Deposits in*

Wisconsin; of the Gold Region in the Cherokee Country; and Sketches of Popular Manners. London, England: R. Bentley. Two volumes, 416 and 372 pages respectively. Reprinted in 1962 by the Minnesota Historical Society Press. See page 411 for mention of Indian-set fires in 1835 in Minnesota. The Indians burned annually when they burned the whole country to prevent buffalo/bison from wandering too far away from hunters, as well as carelessness and amusement.

Finley, James B.

1857 *Life Among the Indians; Or, Personal Reminiscences and Historical Incidents Illustrative of Indian Life and Character.* Cincinnati, OH: Printed at the Methodist Book Concern, for the Author. 548 pages. Many reprints. Notes on pages 384-385 that Wyandott (?) Indians burned areas in Ohio in the fall. One circle used for ring hunting was 15-20 miles in diameter..

Flannery, Regina

1939 *An Analysis of Coastal Algonquian Culture.* Catholic University of American Anthropological Series 7. Washington, DC: Catholic University Press. 224 pages. See page 14.

Fletcher, Stevenson Whitcomb

1950 *Pennsylvania Agriculture and Country Life 1640-1840.* Harrisburg, PA: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission. 605 pages. The author notes that early settlers in Lancaster County, PA, found large sections of land that had been burnt over by the Indians. These areas they called "grubenland."

Flint, James

1822 *Letters from America, Containing Observations on the Climate & Agriculture of the Western States, the Manners of the People, the Prospects of Emigrants, &c. [1818-1820]*. Edinburgh, England: W&C Tait. Reprinted in 1904 with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.) *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846.* Volume 9 by Arthur H. Clark, OH. 330 pages. The author notes on page 284 that Indians set fires along the Salt and Green Rivers in Kentucky in 1818.

Fontaine, Rev. James with Ann Maury (ed.)

1853 *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family: Translated and Compiled from the Original Autobiography of the Reverend James Fontaine, and Other Family Manuscripts [in 1716].* New York, NY: George P. Putnam. Reprinted several times. The author notes on page 271 that Indians burned the Blue Ridge Mountains in SW Virginia in 1716.

Foot, L.

1836 "Remarks of Indian Summers." *American Journal of Science and Arts*, Vol. 30: 8-13. Author notes that Indian-set fires were common in the Mid-West where the smoke caused haziness and reddish skies in the fall that was called Indian summer.

Fordham, Elias Pym with Frederic Austin Ogg (ed.)

1906 *Personal Narrative of Travels in Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky; and of a Residence in the Illinois Territory: 1817-1818.* Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. 248 pages. The author notes on page 234 that Indians set fires in SE Illinois.

Fowke, Gerard

1894 *Archaeologic Investigations in James and Potomac Valleys.* Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 23. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 80 pages. The author notes on page 72 that Indians set fires in the James, Potomac, and Shenandoah Valleys.

Friederici, George

1925 *Der Character Entdeckung und Eroberung Amerikas durch die Europear.* 3 volumes. Stuttgart, Germany: Gotha. See pages 94-96 for Indian-set fires.

- Garren, K.H.
 1943 "Effects of Fire on Vegetation of the Southeastern United States." *The Botanical Review*, Vol. 9: 617-165. Notes that the pine and oak forests of the SE were created and maintained by the Indians. These forests were replaced in colonial times by mixed hardwoods that, in turn, were maintained by farmers and woodlot owners.
- Givens, Lawrence S.
 1962 "Use of Fire on Southeastern Wildlife Refuges." *First Annual Proceedings Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*, Vol. 1 (March): 121-126. Note Indian burning in Florida.
- Gordon, Robert B.
 1969 *The Natural Vegetation of Ohio in Pioneer Days*. Bulletin of the Ohio Biological Survey, Vol. 3, #2. Columbus, OH: Ohio State University. 113 pages. Author notes Indian-set fires on pages 62-63.
- Goudsblom, Johan
 1994 *Fire and Civilization*. New York, NY: Penguin Books. 248 pages.
- Greene, S.W.
 1931 "The Forest that Fire Made." *American Forests*, Vol. 37: 582-584, 618. See page 582.
- Guyette, Richard P. and Daniel C. Dey
 2000 "Humans, Topography, and Wildland Fire: The Ingredients for Long-Term Patterns in Ecosystems." Pp. 28-35 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.
- Hammett, Julia E.
 1992a "The Shapes of Adaptation: Historical Ecology of Anthropogenic Landscapes in the Southeastern United States." *Landscape Ecology*, Vol. 7, #2 (July): 121-135. See especially section 4 "Fire Ecology, Disturbances, and Anthropogenic Landscapes" pages 128-131.
 1992b "Ethnohistory of Aboriginal Landscapes in the Southeastern United States." *Southern Indian Studies [North Carolina Archaeological Society]*, Vol. 41 (Oct): 1-50. See pages 12-15 for early accounts of Indians burning the ecosystem, especially the use of circle fires and fires set to clear areas of brush and trees to enhance certain natural resources. Reprinted in Paul Minnis and Wayne Elisens (eds.) *Biodiversity and Native America*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Hanna, Charles A.
 1911 *The Wilderness Trail of The Ventures and Adventures of the Pennsylvania Traders on the Allegheny Path with some New Annals of the Old West, and Records of Some Strong Men and Some Bad Ones*. Vol. 2. New York, NY: G.P. Putnam and Sons. The author describes the use of a surround or circular fire for hunting along the Ohio River in the 18th and 19th centuries.
- Hawes, Austin F.
 1923 "New England Forests in Retrospect." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 21, #3 (March): 209-224. Cites William Wood (1634) for Indians burning near Lynn, MA.
- Heckewelder, John with Paul A. Wallace (ed.)
 1958 *Thirty Thousand Miles with John Heckewelder*. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press. 424 pages. Author, a Moravian missionary, notes on page 366 that in 1798 the Delaware Indians used fire in southern Ontario for hunting and to improve grazing in where they burned huge tracts of land in the spring. The Indians burn "immense tracts of land" in order to make the country "more open to hunt in," as well as provide a "greater abundance of grass for the deer to feed on."

Hennepin, Father Louis

- 1683 *A New Discovery of a Vast Country in America, 1675-1680*. Reprint of 1st edition in 1903 with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.). Reprint 1972 of the second London issue of 1698. New York, NY: Kraus Reprint. The author describes the use of a surround or circular fire for hunting in the Great Lakes region. On pages 145-147 there is note of Indians burning in the Allegheny Mountains in 1683 along the Indiana/Michigan border and on page 154 the author notes that tribes in Illinois burned in the same year. Fires were used to drive buffalo/bison.

Hennepin, Father Louis with John Gilmary Shea (translator)

- 1880 *A Description of Louisiana, by Father Louis Hennepin...* New York, NY: Author? Notes on pages 145-147 that the Miami Indians along the Kankakee River near South Bend, Indiana, burned the tall grass annually in early December 1679 to hunt buffalo more easily. Reprinted, in part, on pages 1-4 of Shirley S. McCord (compiler) *Travel Accounts of Indiana, 1697-1961: A Collection of Observations by Wayfaring Foreigners, Itinerants, and Peripatetic Hoosiers*. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Bureau.

Hicks Jr., Ray R.

- 2000 "Humans and Fire: A History of the Central Hardwoods." Pp. 3-18 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.

Hildreth, Samuel P.

- 1825 "Notes on Certain Parts of the State of Ohio." *American Journal of Science and Arts*, Vol. 10: 153-162, 319-331.
- 1843 "Early Emigration, or, the Journal of Some Emigrant Families 'Across the Mountains,' from New England to Muskingum, in 1788." *American Pioneer*, Vol. 2: 112-134.
- 1848 *Pioneer History: Being an Account of the First Examinations of the Ohio Valley, and Early Settlement of the Northwest Territory*. Cincinnati, OH: H.W. Derby and Company. Author on pages 484-485 notes that Indians set yearly fires in the fall to produce better grasses and hunting ground for deer and buffalo/bison. The author notes on page 485 that "The yearly autumnal fires of the Indians, during a long period of time, had destroyed all the shrubs and under growth of woody plants, affording the finest hunting grounds...supplying the most luxuriant and unbounded pastures to herds of deer and buffalo, which tenanted the thousand hills on the borders of the Ohio [River]."

Hinselman, Miron L.

- 1973 "Fire in the Virgin Forests of the Boundary Waters Canoe Area, Minnesota." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 3, #3 (Oct): 329-382.

Hodge, Frederick Webb

- 1907 *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico*. Part I. Bureau of Ethnology Bulletin 30. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 972 pages. Indians in Wisconsin used fire in ecosystems.

Hough, Franklin B.

- 1878 *Report Upon Forestry. Prepared Under the Direction of the Commissioner of Agriculture, in Pursuance of an Act of Congress Approved August 15, 1876*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Briefly notes Indian burning on p. 115 as a cause for prairies east of the Mississippi River, p. 489 for prairies in Kentucky and Tennessee, and p. 580 for Nebraska lack of forests.

Hough, Franklin B. (continued)

- 1882 *Report on Forestry, Submitted to Congress by the Commissioner of Agriculture*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See Part VII–Forest Fires (pages 128-259) for many mentions Indians setting fires. On p. 173 Seminole Indians in Dade Co. and Hernando Co. in FL; p. 175 in Calhoun and Talladega Counties in AL; p. 177 in La Fayette Co. in MI; and p. 224 in MA. Many notes on light burning by settlers & human caused fires. Also see the West references by the same author.

Hudson, Charles M.

- 1982 *The Southeastern Indians*. Knoxville, TN: University of Tennessee Press. 573 pages. Author notes Indians using fires for hunting big game animals.

Hussey, John

- 1884 “Botany of Barren and Edmonson Counties [Kentucky].” *Kentucky Geological Survey–Timber and Botany*, Part B: 8-11. On page 8, there is a note of Indians setting fires in Kentucky.

Hustisford, Wisconsin, web site

- n.d. “Hustisford Settlers.” 6 pages. On page one the story reports that the Winnebago Indians lived on the west side of the Rock River. “The west side of the river, due to Indian fires and prevailing winds, was covered with prairie grasses.”

Ison, Cecil R.

- 2000 “Fire on the Edge: Prehistoric Fire Along the Escarpment Zone of the Cumberland Plateau.” Pp. 38-45 in Daniel A. Yaussy (compiler) *Proceedings: Workshop on Fire, People, and the Central Hardwoods Landscape, March 12-14, 2000, Richmond, Kentucky*. GTR-NE-274. Newtown Square, PA: USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station.

Jakle, J.A.

- 1967 “Salt and the Initial Settlement of the Ohio Valley.” Ph.D. dissertation. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University. Author notes that bison in the East were the direct result of Indian-set fires.

Jefferson, Thomas with H.A. Washington (ed.)

- 1861 *The Writings of Thomas Jefferson: Being His Autobiography, Correspondence, Reports, Messages, and Other Writings, Official and Private*. New York, NY: H.W. Derby. Letter written 5/27/1813 to John Adams states “It has been practised [use of fire to hunt] by them all; and to this day, by those still remote from the settlements...This is the most probably cause of the origin and extension of the vast prairies in the western country.”

Jennings, F.

- 1978 “Susquehannock.” Pp. 362-367 in Bruce G. Trigger (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 15. Northeast*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. Fire was used in Lancaster County by the Susquehannock people to keep prairies or barrens open.

Johnson, Edward with Franklin J. Johnson (ed.)

- 1910 *Johnson’s Wonder-Working Providence 1628-1651*. Vol. 9, Original Narratives of Early American History. 285 pages. New York, NY: Charles Scribner’s Sons. Notes on page 85 that “the Lord mitigated [the] labors [of the colonists] by the Indians frequent firing of the woods [in Massachusetts]...” They also used fire for hunting deer and bear in the 1630s.

Judd, S.

- 1905 *History of Hadley Including the Early History of Hatfield, South Hadley, Amherst and Granby*. 2nd edition. Springfield, MA: H.R. Hunting and Company. The author notes on page 98 that residents of Squakeag (Northfield), MA, petitioned the general court in 1671 to burn the country as the Indians had left so the brush was growing back.

Kalm, Peter

- 1770 *Travels into North America; Containing its Natural History and a Circumstantial Account of its Plantations and Agriculture in General, with Civil, Ecclesiastical and Commercial State of the Country, the Manners of the Inhabitants...* London, England: Warrington: Printed by William Eyres. 3 volumes. Second edition in 1772. Reprinted in John Pinkerton (ed.) *Voyages and Travels*. Vol. 13. Kalm notes that on page 361 Indians used fire yearly in a slash-and-burn way and that fires often escaped during hunting.

Kimball, Jason

- 1869 "Account of Jason Kimball, Asst. Post Surgeon, from the Fort Buford Medical Records." Dated April 13, 1896. Fort Buford, ND. The author notes that "the dry grass and wood in the Yellowstone bottoms were set on fire today by Indians, and fanned by a gale of light wind, are burning fiercely this evening. The fire affords sufficient light to read by at this distance of five or six miles, the night being cloudy and very dark."

King, Duane H.

- 1988 "The Day Tahlequah Burned." *Journal of Cherokee Studies*, Vol. 13: 46-54.

Komarek Sr., Edwin V.

- 1965 "Fire Ecology—Grasslands and Man." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, March 18-19, 1965*. Number 4: 169-220. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Author argues that the prairies and savannas of the Midwest were caused by Indian-set fires.

Lankford, John (ed.)

- 1967 *Captain John Smith's America*. New York, NY: Harper and Row. Smith report on page 22 that 200-300 Indians around Jamestown, VA, used fire to drive deer for hunting.

Lawson, John

- 1709 *A New Voyage to Carolina...And a Journal of a Thousand Miles Travel'd thro' Several Nations of Indians*. London, England. Reprinted in 1966 by Readex Microprint, New York, NY, and in 1967 with Hugh Talmage Lefler (ed.) by the University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, NC. Lawson—in the 1967 edition—page 215, notes that at the beginning of winter, Indians "fire the woods for many miles, and drive the Deer and other Game into small necks of Land and Isthmus's where they kill and destroy what they please."
- 1714 *Lawson's History of North Carolina. Containing the Exact Description and Natural History of That Country, Together with the Present State Thereof and a Journal of a Thousand Miles Traveled Through Several Nations of Indians...* London, England. Reprinted several times. Mention is made of the Shawnee in the Carolinas using fire in 1718.

Lederer, John

- 1672 *The Discoveries of John Lederer in Three Several Marches from Virginia to the West of Carolina and Other Parts of the Continent: Begun in March 1669 and Ended in September 1670. Together with a General Map of the Whole Territory Which He Traversed*. London, England: S. Heyrick. 27 pages. On page 35, mention is made of Indian burning in Virginia in 1670.

Lefler, Hugh Talmage (ed.)

- 1967 *A New Voyage to Carolina, by John Lawson*. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press. 305 pages.

Le Page du Pratz, Antoine Simone

- 1758 *Historie de la Louisiane*. Vol. 1. Paris, France. Later editions have the title *The History of Louisiana or of the Western Parts of Virginia and Carolina: Containing a Description of the Countries that Lie on Both Sides of the River Mississippi: With an Account of the Settlements Inhabitants Soil Climate and Products*.

Leyburn, James Graham

- 1962 *The Scotch-Irish: A Social History*. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press. 377 pages. Author notes that the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia was burned annually to keep the area from turning into forest.

Lindestrom, Peter M. with Amandus Johnson (translator)

- 1925 *Geographia Americae with an Account on Surveys and Notes Made in 1654-1656 by Peter Lindeström. Translated from the Original Manuscript with Notes, Introduction and an Appendix of Indian Geographical Names with their Meanings by Amandus Johnson*. Philadelphia, PA: Swedish Colonial Society. 418 pages. Originally published in 1691. The author noted on pages 213-215 that along the shore of the Delaware River in 1656-57 that the Delaware Indians set the grasses on fire during the spring and autumn to do a surround hunt for animals.

Little, C.

- 1974 "Effects of Fire on Temperate Forests: Northeastern United States." Pp. 225-250 (Chapter 7) in Theodore T. Kozlowski and C.E. Ahlgren (eds.) *Fire and Ecosystems*. New York, NY: Academic Press.

Loope, Walter L. and John B. Anderton

- 1993a "Cultural Mediation of Fire Regime in Coastal Pine Forests of Lake Superior." Paper presented at the Ecological Society of America meetings, Madison, WI.
- 1993b "The Role of Native Americans in the Fire Regime in Coastal Pine Forests of Lake Superior." Paper presented at the Lake Superior National Parks Research Conference, Bayfield, WI.
- 1995 "Human Influence on Fire Regime Along Upper Great Lakes Coasts." Paper presented at the Ecological Society of American meetings, Nashville, TN, August 1995.

Lorimer, Craig C.

- 1993 "Causes of the Oak Regeneration Problem." Pp. 13-39 in David Loftis and Charles E. McGee (eds.) *Oak Regeneration: Serious Problems, Practical Recommendations. Symposium Proceedings, September 8-10, 1992, Knoxville, Tennessee*. Presented by the Center for Oak Studies. GTR-SE-84. Asheville, NC: USDA Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. 319 pages. Refer to the "Historical Factors" section on pages 21-29 (also mentions burning by the early settlers).

Loskiel, George Henry

- 1794 *History of Mission of the United Brethren Among the Indians in North America. In Three Parts... Translated from the German by Christian Ignatius la Trobe*. London, England: Brethren's Society for the Furtherance of the Gospel. 784 pages. The author notes on pages 54-55 of Delaware and Iroquois Indians burning in Delaware in the spring and fall of 1788. They burned for increasing forage and ring/circle hunts, as well as the occasional escaped fires.

Lyell, Sir Charles

- 1849 *A Second Visit to the United States of America*. New York, NY: Harper and Brothers. 273 pages. The author in Vol. 2, page 69 notes the Indian use of fire near Tuscaloosa, Alabama, in 1849.

McClain, William E. and Sherrie L. Elzinga

- 1994 "The Occurrence of Prairie and Forest Fires in Illinois and Other Midwestern States, 1670 to 1854." *Erigenia*, Vol. 13 (June): 79-90. Notes that the Miami Tribe used fire to hunt bison and deer on pages 80-81 and other Indians on pages 82-84, also Table 1 showing the use of ring fires by several Illinois tribes.

McClure, David with Franklin Dexter (ed.)

- 1899 *Diary of David McClure-Doctor of Divinity-1748-1820*. New York, NY: The Knickerbocker Press. On pages 58-59 the Mingo (?) people used fire for hunting in 1772 in western PA, while on page 69, the author notes the Indian use of fires in eastern Ohio.

McGee, W.J.

- 1884 "The Siouan Indians: A Preliminary Sketch." *Bureau of American Ethnology Annual Report*, Vol. 15: 113-204. On page 186, the author notes that the Sioux people used fire in Minnesota and the Dakotas.

McKinney, J.

- 1876 "Account of J. McKinney, Acct. Asst. Post Surgeon, from the Fort Buford Medical Records." Dated August 2, 1876. Fort Buford, ND. The author notes that the August conditions are "very hot & dry—quite a number of fires seen in vicinity of Post. Supposed to have been done by Indians."

McMartin Jr., D.

- 1823 Survey minutes of Township IV in the Moose River principally made in the year 1821 and finished in 1823. Field Books. Albany, NY: New York Department of Public Works.

Mann, Charles C.

- 2002 "1491: Before it Became the New World, the Western Hemisphere was Vastly More Populous and Sophisticated than has Been Thought—an Altogether More Salubrious Place to Live at the Time than, Say, Europe. New Evidence of Both the Extent of the Population and its Agricultural Advancement Leads to a Remarkable Conjecture: The Amazon Rain Forest May be Largely a Human Artifact." *The Atlantic Monthly*, Vol. 289, #3 (March): 41-53. Notes on page 50 Indian-caused fires in the Hudson River Valley, and in the Midwest prairies.

Marquis, David A.

- 1975 "The Allegheny Hardwood Forests of Pennsylvania [Their Bounty of Timber and Deer are the Results of Events that Occurred many Years Ago]." FTR-NE-15. Upper Darby, PA: USDA Northeastern Forest Experiment Station. 32 pages. See pages 2-3 cites Day (1953).

Marsh, George Perkins

- 1867 *Man and Nature- or Physical Geography as Modified By Human Action*. New York, NY: Scribner. On pages 136-137, Marsh notes that Indian-set fires were observed in the Sandusky Plains in north-central Ohio.

Martin, Calvin

- 1973 "Fire and Forest Structure in Aboriginal Eastern Forests." *Indian Historian*, Vol. 6 (Summer): 23-26 and Vol. 6 (Fall): 38-42, 54. He noted that "to charge the Indians with habitually setting wildfires seems unwarranted."

Martin, W.H.

- 1990 "The Role and History of Fire in the Daniel Boone National Forest." Report. Winchester, KY: USDA Forest Service, Daniel Boone National Forest.

Martinez, Dennis

- 1998 "Wilderness with or Without You." *Earth First!*, Vol. 18, #5 (May-June): 1, 13. Notes that the Karuk, Shasta, and Takelma SW Oregon and NW California, as well as the Ojibway, Ottawa, and Potawatomi still use fire in the Great Lake states.

Mast, J.H.

- 1957 "John Pearson's Description of Lancaster and Columbia [PA] in 1801." *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society*, Vol. 61: 49-61. The author notes that early settlers in Lancaster County, PA, found large sections of land that had been burnt over by the Indians. These areas they called "grubenland."

Maude, John

- 1826 *Visit to the Falls of Niagara in 1800*. London, England: Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown and Green.

- Maxwell, Hu
 1910 "The Use and Abuse of Forests by the Virginia Indians." *William and Mary College Quarterly*, Vol. 19, #2 (Oct): 73-103. Especially see the section entitled "Indian Forest Fires" pages 86-94. Also on pages 37, 91, and 94-96, there is mention of Indian burning in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia.
- Michaux, Francois Andre
 1805 *Travels to the West of the Allegheny Mountains*. Reprinted in 1904 in Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.) *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846*. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. Michaux notes on pages 221-222 and again on page 268 that Indians set fires in the prairies or barrens of Kentucky and Tennessee in 1802 "every year, in the course of the Months of March or April the inhabitants set fire to the grass."
- Michel, F.L.
 1916 "Report of Journey...to Virginia [1701-02]." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. 24: 41-42. The author on pages 42-42 mentions Indian-set fires in Virginia for game hunting in 1701.
- Minser, William G, David A. Buehler, and Jim Giocomo
 2003 "Management of Grassland, Savannah and Barren Habitats at Fort Campbell, Kentucky/Tennessee: Integrating Habitat Management for Grassland Birds with Land Needs for Military Training." Knoxville, TN: University of Tennessee, Department of Forestry, Wildlife and Fisheries. Authors note on page 9 that Indians burned the Fort Campbell area by citing Bartram (1928), Belue (1996), DeVivo (1991), and Goldsblom (1994).
- Mooney, James
 1900 *Myths of the Cherokee*. Bureau of American Ethnology Annual Report, Vol. 19. 576 pages. The author notes on pages 317 and 468 that the Cherokee tribe used fire before 1900 in Kentucky.
- Morton, Thomas
 1638 "New English Canaan; or New Canaan." Vol. 2, No. 5. In Peter Force (ed.) *Tracts and Other Papers, Relating Principally to the Origin, Settlement, and Progress of the Colonies in North America, from the Discovery of the Country to the Year 1776*. Washington, DC: Peter Force. Four volumes, 364, 456, 562, and 561 pages respectively. Notes on Vol. 2, #5: 37 that in present-day Massachusetts that "the Salvages are accustomed to set fire of the Country in all places where they come; and to burne it, twice a year, vixe at the Spring, and the fall of the leafe." Also, on page 172 that the Indians burned in the spring and fall to eliminate weeds and improve travel.
- Munns, Edward N.
 1928a "The Indians Did Use Fire!" *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 12, #43 (Oct. 22): 6-7. Quotes a letter dated May 27, 1813, from Thomas Jefferson to John Adams.
 1928b "More Early Fire History." *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 12, #50 (Dec. 10): 7. Quotes an account of F.A. Michaux in 1802 in the "barrens" or limestone country of Kentucky where Indians burned areas in March or April to increase pasturage for deer and bison.
 1929 "More Indian Fire!" *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 13, #46 (Nov. 18): 6-7. Quotes a letter from Captain Samuel Levering on August 12, 1811, where Potawatamie Chief Gomo said that the previous fall a Wyandot Indian set fire along the Illinois River near Ft. Wayne, IN. Then a quote from Father Louis Hennepin in 1698 about Miami Indians burning fields to hunt buffalo about Dec. 10, 1679, at the portage from the St. Joseph River to the Illinois River.
 1933 "More Indian and Other Forest Fire Lore." *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 17 (Oct. 23): 6-7.
- Myers, R.L. and P.A. Peroni
 1983 "Approaches to Determining Aboriginal Fire Use and its Impact on Vegetation [in Florida]." *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America*, Vol. 64, #3: 217-218.

- Nicollett, Joseph N. with Edmund C. Bray and Martha C. Bray (eds. and trans.)
 1976 *Joseph N. Nicollett on the Plains and Prairies: The Expeditions of 1838-39 with Journals, Letters, and Notes on the Dakota Indians*. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Historical Society. 294 pages. The author notes in the late 1830s on pages 56-57 that all the prairies in the upper watershed of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers were created by Indians. Burning helped to provide food for deer.
- Niering, W.A.
 1981 "The Role of Fire Management in Altering Ecosystems." Pp. 489-510 in *Fire Regimes and Ecosystem Properties*. GTR-WO-26. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service. The author believes that the prairies and openings of SW Pennsylvania are the result of Indian burning.
- Olson, Steven D.
 1996 "The Historical Occurrence of Fire in the Central Hardwoods, with Emphasis on South Central Indiana." *Natural Areas Journal*, Vol. 16, #3 (July): 248-256.
- Parker, Arthur Caswell
 1910 *Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants*. Bulletin No. 144. Albany, NY: New York State Museum. 158 pages. Notes use of spring fires by the Iroquois on page 21 to clear underbrush from cleared fields.
- Patterson, Rich
 1992 "Fire in the Oaks [Indian Creek Nature Center in Iowa]: In the Midwest, the Smokey Bear Mentality is Grudgingly Giving Way to a System of Planned Burns that has Woodland Managers all Fired Up." *American Forests*, Vol. 98, #11/12 (Nov/Dec): 3222-24, 58-59. Mentions Indian fires on page 32.
- Patterson III, William A. and Kenneth Edward Sassaman
 1988 "Indian Fires in the Prehistory of New England." Pp. 107-135 in George P. Nichols (ed.) *Holocene Human Ecology in Northeastern North America*. New York, NY: Plenum Publishers. The authors believe that the Indians had great knowledge about the use of fire and were quite skilled in using fire to change or maintain ecosystems.
- Percy, G.
 1625 "Observations Gathered out of a Discourse of the Plantation of the Southerne Colonie in Virginia by the English, 1606." Pp. 1685-1690 in Samuel Purchas *Purchas His Pilgrimes Contayning a History of the World in Sea Voyages and Lande Travells by Englishment and Others*. 20 volumes. London, England: William Stansby. The author notes on page 1686 that in 1606 an exploration party found "that the Savages had beene there burning downe the garsse."
- Perrot, Nicolas with Emma Helen Blair (translator)
 1911 *The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes*. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. Note on page 120 of the Indian use of fire to drive game animals in Iowa.
- Pierce, J.
 1826 "Notice of the Peninsula of Michigan, in Relation to its Topography, Scenery, Agriculture, Population, Resources, etc." *American Journal of Science and Arts*, Vol. 10: 39-44. The author notes that aboriginal fires in the late 1700s and early 1800s once covered southern Michigan to annually promote the growth of new grass and assist with hunting in the vast prairie areas.
- Pring, Martin
 1906 "The Voyage of Martin Pring, 1603." Pp. 341-352 in H.S. Burrage (ed.) *Early English and French Voyages, 1534-1608*. Volume 3. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. Describes on page 351 fire use against the English settlers c.1625 at the Plymouth Bay colony.

Purchas, Samuel

- 1906 "Brief Relations of New England, 1607-1622." In Samuel Purchas *Purchas His Pilgrimes Contayning a History of the World in Sea Voyages and Lande Travells by Englishment and Others*. Volume 19. London, England: William Stansby. Author notes on page 283 that the Iroquois and Algonquins used fire in ecosystems.

Raup, H.M.

- 1937 "Recent Changes in Climate and Vegetation in Southern New England and Adjacent New York." *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*, Vol. 18: 79-117. He argues against widespread Indian-set fires and concludes climate change was responsible. They were not "aboriginal pyromaniacs."

Robertson Jr., William B.

- 1954 *A Survey of the Effects of Fire in Everglades National Park*. Report. Homestead, FL: USDI National Park Service, Everglades National Park. 169 pages. Notes that Indians set fires in the present park area.

Robinson, Solon

- 1835 "Description of Northwestern Indiana." Pp. 51-64 in H.A. Kellar (ed.) *Solon Robinson: Pioneer and Agriculturalist, Selected Writings, 1825-1845*. On page 54, the author notes that the Potawatomi used to burn the prairies and forests in the fall in northern Indiana in the early 1800s.

Rostlund, Erhard

- 1957 "The Myth of a Natural Prairie Belt in Alabama: An Interpretation of Historical Records." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 47, #4 (Dec): 392-411. Author argues that Indians, by burning, created many grasslands/prairies in Alabama.
- 1960 "The Geographic Range of the Historic Bison in the Southeast." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 50, #4 (Dec): 395-407.

Russell, Emily W.B.

- 1979 "Vegetational Change in Northern New Jersey Since 1500 A.D.: A Palynological, Vegetational and Historical Synthesis." Ph.D. dissertation. New Brunswick, PA: Rutgers University. Author notes on page 8 that Indians often augmented lightning fires.
- 1983a "Indian-Set Fires in the Forests of the Northeastern United States." *Ecology*, Vol. 64, #1 (Feb): 78-88. Author found no strong evidence that Indians purposely burned large areas, but they did burn small areas near their habitation sites. Noted that the Lenna Lenape Tribe used fire.
- 1983b "Indian-Set Fires in Northeastern Forests." *BioScience*, Vol. 33, #7 (July-Aug): 462.

Russell, Howard S.

- 1980 *Indian New England Before the Mayflower*. Hanover, NH: University Press of New England. The author notes on page 10-11 that the Wampanoag tribe used fire in Massachusetts.

Sauer, Carl O.

- 1927 *Geography of the Pennyroyal: A Study of the Influence of Geology and Physiography Upon the Industry, Commerce and Life of the People*. Kentucky Geological Society series. Vol. 6, #25. Frankfurt, KY: Kentucky Geological Society. 303 pages. On pages 123-130, the author notes the Indian-set fires in the Kentucky barrens.
- 1956 "The Agency of Man of Earth." Pp. 49-69 in W.L. Thomas (ed.) *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. Author argues that the prairies and savannas of the Midwest were caused by Indian-set fires.

Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe

- 1821 *Narrative Journal of Travels Through the Northwestern Regions of the U. S. Extending from Detroit Through the Great Chain of American Lakes to the Sources of the Mississippi River in the Year 1820*. Albany, NY: E. & E. Hosford. 419 pages. The author notes that Indians set fires in the upper Mississippi River area of Minnesota.

Seno, William Joseph

- 1985 *Up Country: Voices from the Midwestern Wilderness*. Madison, WI: Round River Publishing. 242 pages. Notes fire use by the Sioux (p. 85) and Miami (p. 75) tribes.

Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate

- 1891 *Origin and Nature of Soils*. USDI Geological Survey Annual Report 12, Part 1: 213-345. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Shaler notes on page 324 that Indians set out fires in Michigan, Kentucky, and the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia.
- 1896 "Environment and Man in New England." *North American Review*, Vol. 162: 726-739. On page 186, the author notes that Indians were extensively burning the eastern forests and prairies.

Shimek, B.

- 1911 "The Prairies." *Contributions from the Laboratories of Natural History*, Vol. 6, #2: 169-224. State University of Iowa Bulletin 35. On page 159, the author notes that there is an "unverified story that Indians deliberately set fire to the prairies to secure pasture for the bison."

Shurtleff, Nathaniel B. (ed.)

- 1853-4 *Records of the Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay in New England, 1628-1686*. Five volumes. Boston, MA: William White. In Vol. 5, on pages 230-31, the author notes that the court of the Massachusetts Bay colony ruled that Indians should be subject to laws regarding forest fires, the same as the settlers.

Silver, Timothy

- 1990 *A New Face on the Countryside: Indians, Colonists, and Slaves in South Atlantic Forests, 1500-1800*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press. 204 pages. On pages 17-19 and 59-64, the author argues that Indian fires extended and maintained the pine forests, not lightning.

Small, John Kunkel

- 1929 *From Eden to Sahara, Florida's Tragedy*. Lancaster, PA: The Science Press Printing Company. 123 pages. The author notes that Indians burned the south Florida ecosystems.

Smith, James

- 1799 *An Account of the Remarkable Occurrences in the Life and Travels of Col. James Smith*. Reprinted in 1907 by the Robert Clarke Company, Cincinnati, OH. The author notes that the Ottawa tribe used fire for circle/ring hunting, and created a huge prairie fire some 25 X 50 miles.

Smith, John

- 1625 "The Description of Virginia." Pp. 1691-1704 in S. Purchas *Purchas His Pilgrimes*. London, England: Wm. Strachey. The author noted a surround hunt and fires set to drive animals over cliffs in present-day Virginia in 1625.
- 1907 "Description of Virginia and Proceedings of the Colonie." Pp. 73-204 in Lyon Gardiner Tyler (ed.) *Narratives of Early Virginia*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. On page 95, Smith notes that in 1612 "to prepare the ground they [the Indians] bruise the bark of the trees neare the roote, then they do scotch the roots with fire that they grow no more."
- 1967 "The Generall Historie of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles [1624]." Pp. 3-34 in J. Lankford (ed.) *Captain John Smith's American: Selections from His Writings*. Book II. New York, NY: Harper & Row. In Vol. 1, Smith notes Indian-set fires in 1624 in Virginia.

Smith, Richard with Francis W. Halsey (ed.)

- 1906 *A Tour of Four Great Rivers: The Hudson, Mohawk, Susquehanna and Delaware in 1769 Being the Journal of Richard Smith of Burlington, New Jersey*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. 102 pages. The author notes on pages 69 and 72 that the Iroquois and possibly Delaware tribes set fires along the Susquehanna and Delaware Rivers.

Smithsonian Institution - *Handbook of North American Indians* series:

- 1978 *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 15 - Northeast*. Bruce G. Trigger (volume editor). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. References to Indian burning for the Eastern Algonquins, Virginia Algonquins, Northern Iroquois, Huron, Mahican, and Delaware Tribes and peoples.

Speck, Frank G.

- 1901 *Ethnology of the Yuchi*. University of Pennsylvania Anthropological Publication 1. Philadelphia, PA: University Museum. 170 pages. The author notes on page 23 that the Yuchi along the Georgia/South Carolina border used fire for game drives.

Spelman, H.

- 1910 "Relation of Virginia [1609]." In Edward Arber (ed.) *Travels and World of Captain John Smith, President of Virginia and Admiral of New England 1580-1631*. Volume 1. Edinburgh, England: John Grant. 382 pages. Spelman, on the introduction page cvii, notes the use of fire in 1609 in New England forests.

Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.)

- 2002 *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. See the chapter "The Eastern Woodlands" pages 70-113.

Strachey, William and Louis B. Wright & Virginia Freund (eds.)

- 1953 *Historie of Travell into Virginia Britania*. London, England: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. First edition in 1612. 221 pages. The author notes that Capt. John Smith observed Indian-set fires in Virginia in 1612.

Swain, A.M.

- 1973 "A History of Fire and Vegetation in Northeastern Minnesota as Recorded in Lake Sediments." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 3: 383-396.

Swanton, John R.

- 1928 *Aboriginal Culture of the Southeast*. Bureau of American Ethnology (Annual) Report 1924-25, Vol. 42. On pages 317-320, the author notes Indian use of fire.

Teas, Thomas Scattergood

- 1916 "Journal of Thomas Scattergood Teas [1821]." Pp. 246-255 in Harlow Lindley (compiler) *Indiana as Seen by Early Travelers: A Collection of Reprints from Books*. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Commission. Reprinted, in part, on pages 111-117 in Shirley S. McCord (compiler) *Travel Accounts of Indiana, 1697-1961: A Collection of Observations by Wayfaring Foreigners, Itinerants, and Peripatetic Hoosiers*. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Bureau. On the 12th of July 1821, Teas notes on page 114 that a Miami Indian settler/farmer along the St. Marys River near Fort Wayne, IN, had "cleared 6 acres, which is in very fine looking corn—he has deadened about 30 acres more" through fire.

Thomas, David

- 1916 "Travels Through the Western Country in the Summer of 1816." Pp. 42-135 in Harlow Lindley (ed.) *Indiana as Seen by Early Travelers: A Collection of Reprints from Books of Travel, Letters and Diaries Prior to 1830*. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Commission. 596 pages. The journal was originally printed in 1819. On page 90, the author briefly discusses that Indians, unspecified by tribe, used an ambush fire against the British in the French & Indian War (1754-60). The fire was located along the Wabash River between Turtle Creek and The Bluff (Merion) some 20 miles from Ft. Harrison.

- Thompson, Daniel Q. and Ralph H. Smith
 1970 "The Forest Primeval in the Northeast - a Great Myth?" *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, August 20-21, 1970*. Number 10: 255-265. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Notes fire use by the Massachuset in Massachusetts and that Indians burned the prairies all the way into the East creating environments for buffalo/bison.
- Tome, Philip
 1854 *Pioneer Life; or, Thirty Years a Hunter, Being Scenes and Adventures in the Life of Philip Tome*. Reprinted in 1928 by Aurand Press, Harrisburg, PA, and by other publishers. 238 pages. The author notes on page 35 that the Seneca used fire to kill snakes in the NW PA during the 1780s.
- USDI National Park Service
 n.d. Information on the USDI National Park Service web site for the Abraham Lincoln Birthplace National Historic Site. Notes that in December, 1808, Thomas and Nancy Lincoln purchased a farm three miles south of present-day Hodgenville, KY, "on the edge of the Barrens, a great tract of land made treeless by Indian fires set to create grazing land for game."
- van der Donck, Adriaen
 1656 "A Description of New Netherlands [New Jersey and New York Areas]." Reprinted in 1841 in the *Collections of the New York Historical Society (Second Series)*, Vol. 1: 125-242. Reprinted in 1968 by the Syracuse University Press, Syracuse, NY. The author notes on page 150 that in 1656 in New York "the Indians have a yearly custom (which some of our Christians have also adopted) of burning the woods, plains and meadows in the fall of the year...Those places which are then passed over are fired in the spring in April." On pages 20-21, there is a notation that in 1655 that the Indians burn in the fall and again in April for areas that they earlier missed in the fall. They do the burning to help with hunting and improve the growth of new grasses.
- Van Doren, Mark (ed.)
 1928 *Travels of William Bartram*. New York, NY: Dover. 414 pages. Notes on pages 107, 139, 192 that the Seminole tribe used fire in Florida.
- Van Lear, David H. and Thomas A. Waldrop
 1989 "History, Uses, and Effects of Fire in the Appalachians." GTR-SE-54. Asheville, NC: USDA Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. 24 pages. Authors note on pages 1-2 that Indians in the southern Appalachians used fire for hunting game, "reduced threats of dangerous forest fires, cleared underbrush which kept forests open, improved habitat for deer and buffalo, and made gathering of acorns and chestnuts easier."
- Wade, Dale, John Ewel, and Ronald Hofstetter
 1980 *Fire in South Florida Ecosystems*. GTR-SE-17. Asheville, NC: USDA Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. 125 pages. Cites Givens (1962), Robertson (1954), and Small (1929).
- Waselkov, Gregory A.
 1994 "The Macon Trading House and Early European-Indian Contact in the Colonial Southeast." Pp. 190-196 in David J. Hally (ed.) *Ocmulgee Archaeology, 1936-1986*. Athens, GA: The University of Georgia Press. 237 pages. Notes on page 195 that between 1690 and 1715, the Creek Indians of AL & GA set fires around abandoned villages and their hunting ranges to increase deer populations.
- Watts, W.A.
 1983 "Vegetational History of the Eastern United States 25,000 to 10,000 Years Ago." Pp. 115-129 in S.C. Porter (ed.) *Late-Quaternary Environments of the United States*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press.

Weld, Isaac

- 1799 *Travels Through the States of North America and the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, During the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797*. 427 pages. 2nd edition. London, England: Published for John Stockdale. Weld notes the Indian use of fire in 1800 near Buffalo, NY.

Whitney, Gordon G.

- 1994 *From Coastal Wilderness to Fruited Plain: A History of Environmental Change in Temperate North America 1500 to the Present*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. Indian use of fire documented on pages 107-120, including a table showing many Eastern and Great Plains tribes use of fire. The author summarized on Table 5.3 (pages 109-114) that fires were used to kill poisonous snakes, dislodge game, escape from enemies, amusement (like later settlers), and prevent buffalo from wandering.

Whitney, Gordon G. and William C. Davis

- 1986 "From Primitive Woods to Cultivated Woodlots: Thoreau and the Forest History of Concord, Massachusetts." *Journal of Forest History*, Vol. 30, #2 (April): 70-81. Authors note that the abundance of pitch pine—typically a fire resistant species—in the Concord, MA, area was probably the result of Indian fires.

Williams, Roger

- 1643 *A Key into the Language of America*. Reprinted in 1936 by the Rhode Island Tercentenary Committee, Providence, RI.
- 1963 *The Complete Writings of Roger Williams*. Seven volumes. New York, NY: Russell and Russell. In vol. 2, pages 47 and 97, Williams notes that in the 1640s in MA and RI, the Indians burned the woods and brush once or twice a year. He noted that the Indians "burnt up all the underwoods in the Countrey, once or twice a yeare..."

Willoughby, Charles C.

- 1935 *Antiquities of the New England Indians, with Notes of the Ancient Cultures of the Adjacent Territories*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University, Peabody Museum. 314 pages. The author notes that the Iroquois people used fires in ecosystems.

Winthrop, John with James K. Hosmer (ed.)

- 1826 *History of New England, 1639-1649*. Two volumes. Thomas B. Wait, Boston, MA. Reprinted several times. 424 and 429 pages in each volume. In volume 1, page 38, there is a note about Indian-set fires in Massachusetts in 1630. First published in 1790 under title: *A Journal of the Transactions and Occurrences in the Settlement of Massachusetts and the Other New England Colonies*.

Wood, Silas

- 1824 *A Sketch of the First Settlement of the Several Towns on Long Island; with Their Political Condition, to the End of the American Revolution*. Brooklyn, NY: Allen Spooner. 206 pages. Reprinted several times. On page 4, the author notes that the governor in 1672 ordered every person to engage in four days of brush cutting since the burning by Indians had ceased.

Wood, William

- 1634 *New Englands Prospect*. London, England: J. Bellamie. 132 pages. Many reprints. Author notes on page 13 that "it being the custom of the Indians [near present-day Lynn, Massachusetts] to burne the wood in November, when the grasse is withered and leaves dried, it consumes all the underwood and rubbish....In some places where the Indians died of the Plague some fourteene yeares agoe, is much underwood, as in the mid way betwist Wessagus and Plimouth, because it hath not beene burned." Also see pages 16-17 for additional notes about Indian-set fires. Also notes on pages 30 and 38 about Indians in MA setting fires in November to suppress undergrowth in the oak & hickory forests to improve hunting.

Wright Jr., H.E.

1976 "The Dynamic Nature of Holocene Vegetation, a Problem in Paleoclimatology, Biogeography, and Stratigraphic Nomenclature." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 6: 581-596.

**ROCKY MOUNTAINS, SOUTHWEST, GULF STATES, TEXAS,
AND GREAT PLAINS/PRAIRIES REFERENCES**

Allen, Craig D.

- 2002 "Lots of Lightning and Plenty of People: An Ecological History of Fire in the Upland Southwest." Pp.143-193 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape and forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.

Allen, Joel A.

- 1874-6 *The American Bisons, Living and Extinct*. Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 4. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University. Indian fires use reported in Minnesota.

Anderson, Kling L.

- 1965 "Fire Ecology—Some Kansas Prairie Fobs." Pp. 152-159 in *Proceedings: Annual Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference; March 18-19, 1965*. No. 4. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Mentions Indian use of fire.

Anderson, R.C.

- 1990 "The Historic Role of Fire in the North American Grassland." Pp. 8-18 in Scott L. Collins and Linda L. Wallace (eds.) *Fire in North American Tallgrass Prairies*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. 175 pages. Author notes on page 14 that most ecologists agree that the eastern prairies "would have mostly disappeared if it had not been for the nearly annual burning of these grasslands by the North American Indians."

Arno, Stephen F.

- 1980 "Forest Fire History in the Northern Rockies." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 78, #8 (Aug): 460-465. Several mentions on pages 462 and 465.

Arno, Stephen F., H.Y. Smith, and M.A. Krebs

- 1997 *Old Growth Ponderosa Pine and Western Larch Stand Structures: Influences of Pre-1900 Fires and Fire Exclusion*. INT-495. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.

Arthur, George W.

- 1975a *An Introduction to the Ecology of Early Historic Communal Bison Hunting Among the Northern Plains Indians*. Archaeological Survey of Canada Paper No. 37, Ottawa, Ontario: National Museum of Man.
- 1975b "An Introduction to the Ecology of Early Historic Bison Hunting Among the Northern Plains Indians." Ph.D. dissertation. Calgary, Alberta: University of Calgary.

Aughey, Samuel

- 1880 *Sketches of the Physical Geography and Geology of Nebraska*. Omaha, NE: _____. Author notes Indian-set fires in Nebraska.

Axelrod, D.I.

- 1985 "Rise of the Grassland Biome, Central North America." *Botanical Review*: 163-201. Notes that the Midwest prairies/Great Plains were largely the result of Indian-set fires.

Ayres, Horace B.

- 1900a "The Flathead Forest Reserve." Pp. 245-316 in *Twentieth Annual Report [1898-99] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Notes an escaped Indian fire and fires started by miners on page 300.
- 1900b "Lewis and Clarke [sic] Forest Reserve." Pp. 27-80 in *Twenty-First Annual Report [1899-1900] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Brief mention of Indian fires on pages 48, 72, and 257.

- Bahre, Conrad Joseph
 1985 "Wildfire in Southeastern Arizona Between 1859 and 1890." *Desert Plants*, Vol. 7, #4: 190-194.
 1991 *A Legacy of Change: Historic Human Impact on Vegetation of the Arizona Borderlands*. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press. See especially Chapter 6 "Fire."
- Baisan, Christopher H.
 1990 "Fire History of the Rincon Mountain Wilderness, Saguaro National Monument." Technical Report 29. Tucson, AZ: Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit. Notes Apache use of fire.
- Baisan, Christopher H. and Thomas W. Swetnam
 1990 "Fire History on a Desert Mountain Range: Rincon Mountain Wilderness, Arizona, U.S.A." *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, Vol. 20: 1559-1569. Note Apache use of fire.
- Baisan, Christopher H. and Thomas W. Swetnam
 1995 "Management Implications of Historical Fire Occurrence Patterns in Remote Mountains of Southwestern New Mexico and Northern Sonora." Pp. 153-156 in J.K. Brown, et al. (eds.) *Proceedings: Symposium on Fire in Wilderness and Park Management*. GTR-INT-320. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Note Apache use of fire.
 1997 *Interaction of Fire Regimes and Land Use in the Central Rio Grande Valley*. RM-330. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Baker, W.L.
 2002 "Indians and Fires in the U.S. Rocky Mountains: The Wilderness Hypothesis Renewed." Pp. 41-76 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Barrett, Stephen W.
 1979 "Ethnohistory of Indian Fire Practices in Western Montana." Report to the USDA Forest Service and the University of Montana. 31 pages.
 1980 "Indians and Fire." *Western Wildlands*, Vol. 6, #3 (Spring): 17-21. Mentions that the Flathead, Salish, Kootenai, Pend d'Oreille, Coeur d'Alene, and Blackfoot Tribes burned ecosystems.
 1981a "Indian Fires in the Pre-Settlement Forests of Western Montana." Pp. 35-41 in Marvin A. Stokes and John H. Dieterich (technical coordinators) *Proceedings of the Fire History Workshop, October 20-24, 1980, Tucson, Arizona*. GTR-RM-81. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Noted that the Pend d'Oreille, Salish, Kootenai, Coeur d'Alene, and Flathead tribes used fire in ecosystems.
 1981b "Relationship of Indian-Caused Fires to the Ecology of Western Montana." Masters thesis. Missoula, MT: University of Montana. 198 pages.
 2000 "Fire History Along the Ancient Lolo Trail." *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 60, #3 (Summer): 21-28.
- Barrett, Stephen W. and Stephen F. Arno
 1982 "Indian Fires as an Ecological Influence in the Northern Rockies." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 80, #10 (Oct): 647-651. Reprinted on Pp. 50-64 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Authors note on pages 50-57 that the Salish people (Flathead tribe) used fires in the Ninemile Valley west of Missoula, MT, as well as the Kootenai Indians in Swan Valley in NW Montana. Also notes that the Blackfoot ignited prairies. Fires in the prairies were set in the fall or spring. Article contains maps of fire locations.

- Beaglehole, Ernest
 1936 *Hopi Hunting and Hunting Ritual*. Yale University Publications in Anthropology No. 4. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. On page 12, the author notes that fire was used to drive rabbits and coyotes.
- Beckham, Stephen Dow
 1995 "An Interior Empire: Historical Overview of the Columbia Basin." Report to the Eastside Ecosystem Management Project. Walla Walla, WA: Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project (a federal multi-agency project).
- Bell, William A.
 1870 *New Tracks in North America: A Journal of Travel and Adventure Whilst Engaged in the Survey [Along the 35th Parallel] for a Southern Railroad to the Pacific Ocean During 1867-8*. Two volumes. Revised edition. London, England, Chapman & Hall. Notes that the Apache used fires in ecosystems.
- Bessey, Charles E.
 1899 "Are the Trees Advancing or Retreating Upon the Nebraska Plains?" *Science*, Vol. 2, #10: 768-770. Author notes on page 31 of Indian burning in Nebraska.
- Bigler, Henry W.
 1932 "Extracts from the Journal of Henry W. Bigler." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 5: 155. Notes Indian-set fires on page 155 8/5/1848 near Minden, Nevada, and also in August Indian-set fires along the West Fork Carson River, below Woodfords, CA.
- Billings, W.C. and E.A. Johnson
 1969 "Vegetational Patterns near Alpine Timberline [in the Rocky Mountains] as Affected by Fire-Snowdrift Interactions." *Vegetation*, Vol. 19: 192-207. Notes Indian fire use in warfare.
- Blaine, W.
 1918 "An Excursion Through the United States and Canada During the Years 1822-1823." Pp. 44-81 in Milo M. Quaife (ed.) *Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years Ago*. Chicago, IL: R.R. Donnelley and Sons. Author notes on page 74 that in Illinois during the early 1800s, the Indians set fire to the prairies during the fall or winter to dislodge game animals for hunting.
- Bohrer, V.T.
 1991 "Recently Recognized Cultivated and Encouraged Plants Among the Hohokam." *Kiva, the Journal of Southwestern Anthropology and History*, Vol. 56: 227-235.
 1992 "New Life from Ashes II: A Tale of Burnt Brush." *Desert Plants*, Vol. 10: 122-125.
- Bohrer, V.T., H.C. Cutler, and J.D. Sauer
 1969 "Carbonized Plant Remains from Two Hohokam Sites, Ax. BB:13:41 and Az. BB:13:40." *Kiva, the Journal of Southwestern Anthropology and History*, Vol. 35: 1-10.
- Bolton, Herbert E.
 1916 *Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706*. New York, NY: Scribner's.
 1976 *Pageant in the Wilderness: The Story of the Escalante Expedition to the Interior Basin, 1776*. Salt Lake City, UT: Utah State Historical Society. Father Silvestre Veles de Escalante notes that Indians—probably Comanche—were burning the prairie areas in the Utah Valley.
- Borchert, C.F.
 1950 "Climate of the Central North American Grassland." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 40, #1: 1-39. The author argues that Indians did not set the prairies on fire.
- Botkin, Daniel B.
 1995 *Our Natural History: The Lessons of Lewis and Clark*. New York, NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons. Mentions the Mandan Tribe setting fire to the prairies on 3/6/1805 (page 110) and fires set by the Sioux in prairies and forests on 7/20/2804 and 8/15/1805 (pages 160-170).

- Bourne, A.
 1819 "On the Prairies and Barrens of the West." *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 2: 30-34. Author notes on pages 30-34 that Indians burned in the Sandusky Plains area of north-central Ohio and in Missouri in 1819.
- Boyd, Robert T. (ed.)
 1999 *Indians, Fire, and the Land*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. An excellent series of papers about Indian burning in the West.
- Bradbury, John with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)
 1819 *Travels in the Interior of North America, 1809-1811 by John Bradbury*. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. 320 pages. Author notes on page 56 Indian-set fires in Nebraska.
- Bragg, Don C.
 2002a "Natural Presettlement Features of Ashley County, Arkansas Area." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 149: 1-20.
 2002b "Reference Conditions for Old-Growth Pine Forests in the Upper West Gulf Coastal Plain." *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society*, Vol. 129, #4: 261-288.
 2002c "Checklist of Major Plant Species in Ashley County, Arkansas Noted by General Land Office Surveyors." *Journal of the Arkansas Academy of Sciences*, Vol. 56: 32-41.
- Brauneis, Karl
 2004 "The Tactical and Strategic Use of Fire During the Great Sioux War." Draft. Cody, WY: Shoshone National Forest. Author cites Greene (1982, 1991, and 1997) and Zimmer (1998).
- Brown, J.K.
 1991 "Should Management Ignitions be Used in Yellowstone National Park?" Pp. 137-148 in Robert B. Keiter and Mark S. Boyce *The Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem: Redefining America's Wilderness Heritage*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. Argues that only lightning fires be allowed to burn "naturally."
- Bryant, Edwin
 1848 *What I Saw in California. Being the Journal of a Tour by the Emigrant Route and South Pass of the Rocky Mountains, Across the Continent of North America, the Great Desert Basin, and Through California in the Years 1846, 1847*. New York, NY: D. Appleton & Company. 480 pages. Author notes that on 8/8/1846 Shoshoni Indians set fire to areas along the Humboldt River near Halleck, Nevada. He also noted Indian-set fires in the Sacramento Valley in California.
 1951 "The Journal of Edwin Bryant [in 1846-47]." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 19: 50-107. Author notes that on 8/8/1846 Shoshoni Indians set fire to areas along the Humboldt River near Halleck, Nevada. He also noted Indian-set fires in the Sacramento Valley in California.
- Burnaby, Andrew
 1798 "Travels Through the Middle Settlements in North America...1759-1760." In John Pinkerton (ed.) *A General Collection of the Best & Most Interesting Voyages & Travels...: North America*. London, England: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme. 876 pages
- Burroughs, Raymond Darwin (ed.)
 1995 *The Natural History of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*. East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University Press. Mentions Indians setting prairie fires on page 157-158 with the dates of 5/1/1804, 10/22/1804, 11/25/1804, 3/6/1805, and 3/20/1805.
- Callaway, Donald, Joel Janetski, and Omer C. Stewart
 1986 "Ute." Pp. 336-367 in Warren L. d'Azevedo (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 11- Great Basin*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. Notes on p. 343 that the eastern Ute in CO and the western Ute in UT used fires to promote the growth of wild tobacco.

- Campbell, W.L.
 1879 Telegram to Commissioner John A. Williamson, General Land Office, Washington, DC, from Denver, Colorado. The telegram is located in the records of the Office of Indian Affairs, Letters Received, Colorado. Washington, DC: National Archives.
- Carter, Cecile Elkins
 1995 *Caddo Indians, Where We Came From*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Carver, Jonathan
 1778 *Travels Through the Interior Parts of North America, in the Years 1766, 1767 and 1768*. London, England: Printed for the Author and sold by J. Walker. 543 pages. Several reprints over the years. Notes Indian fires on pages 287-289 in the Midwest where fires were set in the fall to circle/ring hunt buffalo/bison.
- Castetter, Edward P. and Willis H. Bell
 1942 *Pima and Papago Agriculture*. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press. Authors note on pages 125 and 177 that the O'odham tribe used fire to clear fields and control pests.
 1951 *Yuma Indian Agriculture: Primitive Subsistence on the Lower Colorado and Gila Rivers*. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press. Notes burning of fields prior to planting by Yuman Indians, burning by Cocopa and Mohave Tribes in the tule (bullrush) areas to flush rabbits, and burning by Yumans to concentrate prey, especially rabbits, to make hunting easier.
- Catlin, George
 1841 *Letters and Notes on the Manners Customs and Condition of the North American Indians. Written During Eight Years' Travel Amongst the Wildest Tribes of Indians in North America in 1832 to 1839*. 2 volumes. New York, NY: Wiley and Putnam. Many reprints. Catlin notes in letter 33 from Ft. Leavenworth on the Lower Missouri River that in 1832 Indians burning the prairies and he drew a watercolor painting of the event and another of a fire crossing over a prairie bluff.
 1891 *Catlin's Indians*. Philadelphia, PA: Hubbard Bros. Book Co. See pages 425-433 for Indian burning in NE Montana in 1832.
- Chadwick, Douglas H.
 1993 "The American Prairie: Roots of the Sky." *National Geographic*, Vol. 184, #4 (Oct): 90-119. Brief mention of Indians burning the prairies on pages 113 and 116.
- Chavez, Fray Anegelico and Ted J. Warner (eds.)
 1976 *The Dominguez-Escalante Journal: Their Expedition Through Colorado, Utah, Arizona and New Mexico in 1776*. Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press. Notes that the Paiute were burning the grasslands.
- Chittenden, Hiram M. with Alfred T. Richardson (eds.)
 1969 *Life, Letters, and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean De Smet, 1801-1873: Missionary Labors and Adventures among the Wild Tribes of the North American Indians...* 4 volumes. New York, NY: Francis P. Harper. Reprinted in 1969 by Arno Press, Inc., New York, NY. Note in Vol. 3 on pages 1021-1022 that the Salish people near Lake Coeur d'Alene in Idaho used fire in deer hunting.
- Clary, David A.
 1978 "'I am Already Quite a Texan': Albert J. Myer's Letters from Texas, 1854-1856." *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 82 (July): 41, 46-47. The author noted that in Texas during the 1850s, Albert Myer, an Army officer, wrote that the Comanche used signal fires and that the Army troops used fire to keep the Indians at bay.
- Clements, Frederick E. and Ralph W. Chaney
 1936 "Environment and Life in the Great Plains." Carnegie Institution of Washington Supplementary Publications 24. Washington, DC: Carnegie Institution of Washington. 54 pages.
- Clumine, Steve and Maurice Davis
 1993 "Missouri Grasslands and Fire." *Rangelands*, Vol. 15, #2 (April): 74-77.
- Cook, Orator Fuller

- 1908 "Change of Vegetation on the South Texas Prairies." Circular 14. Washington, DC: USDA Bureau of Plant Industry. 8 pages.
- Cooper, Charles F.
1960 "Changes in Vegetation, Structure, and Growth of Southwestern Pine Forests Since White Settlement." *Ecological Monographs*, Vol. 30, #2 (April): 129-164. Notes that the Apache used fire in ecosystems.
- Cottam, Walter P.
1961 *Our Renewable Wild Lands—A Challenge*. Salt Lake City, UT: University of Utah Press. Notes that the Paiute were burning the grasslands in the journals of Father Silvestre Veles de Escalante in 1776.
- Cottle, H.J.
1931 "Studies in the Vegetation of Southwestern Texas." *Ecology*, Vol. 11.
- Crandall, C.S.
1901 *Natural Reforestation and Tree Growth on the Mountains of Northern Colorado*. Washington, DC: USDA Division of Forestry. Author thinks that lightning fires were rare.
- Cutright, Paul Russell (ed.)
1969 *Lewis and Clark: Pioneering Naturalists*. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press. Mentions the Mandan burning of the prairies on pages 115-117.
- Cutter, Bruce E. and Richard P. Guyette
1994 "Fire Frequency on an Oak-Hickory Ridgetop in the Missouri Ozarks." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 132: 393-398.
- Darrah, William Culp
1951 *[John Wesley] Powell of the Colorado*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. Author notes Indian fire use for game hunting in July 1867 in Desolation Canyon in east Utah.
- de Oviedo y Valdez, Gonzalo Fernandez
1534 "Sumario de la Natural Historia." In *Col. Vedia*, Volume 1: 490. Notes the Indian use of fire in the prairies.
- de Vaca, Alvar Nunez Cabeza
1907 "The Narrative of Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca." Pp. 3-126 in Frederick W. Hodge and Theodore H. Lewis (eds.) *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States, 1528-1543. The Narrative of Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca. The Narrative of the Expedition of Hernando de Soto by the Gentleman of Elvas. The Narrative of the Expedition of Coronado, by Pedro de Castaneda*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. 411 pages. Reprinted several times, including in 1984 & 1990 by the Texas State Historical Association in Austin, TX. Numerous mentions of Indian set fires, including one note that "the Indians of the interior [Karankawa people]...go with [fire] brands firing the plains and forests within their reach, that mosquitos may fly away, and at the same time drive out lizards and other things from the earth for them to eat."
- de Vaca, Alvar Nunez Cabeza with Adolf Bandelier (translator)
1905 *The Journey of Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca & His Companions from Florida to the Pacific, 1528-1536*. New York, NY: A.S. Barnes. Reprinted in 1973 by AMS Press, New York, NY. Notes on page 92-93 about Indians in Texas were burning the plains and timber to drive off mosquitos, gather lizards, kill deer, as well as "deprive the animals of pasture, compelling them to go for food where the Indians want [them to go for easier killing]."
- de Vaca, Alvar Nunez Cabeza with Cyclone Covey (translator & ed.)
1993 *Adventures in the Unknown Interior of America [Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca's Travels]*. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press. Notes Indian fires in Texas for hunting.

Delores, Juan

- 1939 Note to Omer Stewart on Papago burning. See Stewart (2002). Author notes the Papago Indians using fires to improve seed yield and clear mesquite brush along the Sonora/Arizona border in an area some 70 miles long by 20 miles wide.

Dieterich, John H. and Alden R. Hibbert

- 1990 "Fire History in a Small Ponderosa Pine Stand Surrounded by Chaparral [in Central Arizona]." Pp. 168-173 in Jay S. Krannes (technical coordinator) *Effects of Fire Management of the Southwestern Natural Resources: Proceedings of the Symposium November 14-17, 1988, Tucson, AZ*. GTR-RM-191. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Several mentions of Indian burning.

Doane, Gustavus C.

- 1871 *The Report of Gustavus C. Doane Upon the So-called Yellowstone Expedition of 1870*. 41st Congress, 3rd Session, Senate Executive Document No. 51. Washington, DC: U.S. Senate. The author notes that the Crow people used fire in the environment.

Dodge, Richard I.

- 1959 *The Plains of the Great West and Their Inhabitants*. New York, NY: G.P. Putnam's. Originally published in 1877. Notes Indian-set fires in western Kansas.

Drucker, Philip

- 1941 *Culture Element Distributions: XVII, Yuman-Piman*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 6. Author notes that the Yuma and Pima tribes along both side of the lower Colorado River used fire for driving game—including rabbits and quail—and improving Chia patches. The Maricopa, Pima, Yavapai, Walapia, Mohave, Cocopa, Papago tribes in Arizona used fire as well. Also that the Shivwits band of Southern Paiutes in northern Arizona, southern Utah, and southern Nevada used fire for antelope and rabbit drives.

du Pratz, Le Page with T. Beckett (translator)

- 1975 *The History of Louisiana*. Facsimile reprint of the 1774 edition. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press. Notes on page 54 when passing through portions of the Mississippi Valley and Ouachita Mountains of Arkansas that meadows are set on fire in September.

Egan, Howard R. and William M. Egan (ed.)

- 1917 *Pioneering the West, 1846 to 1878; Major Howard Egan's Diary. Also Thrilling Experiences of Pre-frontier Life Among Indians; Their Traits Civil and Savage and Part of Autobiography Inter-related to His Father's*. Salt Lake City, UT: Skelton Publishing. 302 pages. The author notes that the Shoshoni used fires for rabbit hunting along the Utah/Nevada border.

Ehrenberg, Herman with Charlotte Churchill (trs.)

- 1935 *With Milam and Fannin: Adventures of a German Boy in [the] Texas' Revolution*. Dallas, TX: Tardy Publishing. 224 pages. Notes on pages 29-35 that the Karankawa people used fire in the environment.

Escalante, Silvestre Veles de and J.S. Alter (ed.)

- 1928 "Father Escalante and the Utah Indians [in 1776]." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 1, #4: 109-110. Notes Indian—probably Comanche—burning along the Spanish Fork in Utah.

Ewers, John C.

- 1961 *Five Indian Tribes of the Upper Missouri*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Notes that Denig observed Indian-set fires in NE Montana in 1833.

Farnham, Thomas Jefferson

- 1843 *An 1839 Wagon Train Journal: Travels in the Great Western Prairies, the Anahuac and Rocky Mountains, and in the Oregon Territory*. 108 pages. Reprinted many times. The author notes that fire was used in 1839 to deprive enemies of cover near Ft. Hall, Idaho.

Fehrenback, T.R.

- 1968 *Lone Star: A History of Texas and the Texans*. New York, NY: Collier Books. Cites Cabeza de Vaca from the early 16th century “those from farther inland..go about with a firebrand, setting fire to the plains and timber so as to drive off the mosquitos, and also to get lizards and similar things which they eat, to come out of the soil. In the same manner they kill deer, encircling them with fires, and they do it also to deprive the animals of pasture, compelling them to go for food where the Indians want (page 23).” Also see the De Vaca listings above.

Ferris, Warren Angus with Paul Chrisler Phillips (ed.)

- 1940 *W.A. Ferris: Life in the Rocky Mountains (Dairy of the Wanderings of a Trapper in the Years 1831-1832)*. Denver, CO: The Old West Publishing Co. 365 pages. Ferris notes on pages 103-107 and 215 that the Flathead Indians set fires in the Big Hole area (9/1/1831) and Pioneer Mountains area (9/2/1831), as well as along the Snake River and Lemhi Range (8/19/1831) and the Bitterroot River (8/13/1833) in Montana.

Fish, Suzanne K.

- 1984a “Agriculture and Subsistence Implications of the Salt-Gila Aqueduct Pollen Analysis.” Pp. 111-138 in Lynn S. Teague and Patricia L. Crown (eds.) *Hohokam Archaeology Along the Salt-Gila Aqueduct, Central Arizona Project, Volume 7: Environment and Subsistence*. Archaeological Series 150. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona.
- 1984b “Appendix A: Pollen from Agricultural Features.” Pp. 575-603 in Lynn S. Teague and Patricia L. Crown (eds.) *Hohokam Archaeology Along the Salt-Gila Aqueduct, Central Arizona Project, Volume 3: Specialized Activity Sites*. Archaeological Series 150. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona.
- 1996 “Modeling Human [Apache] Impacts to the Borderlands [in SE Arizona] Environment from a Fire Ecology Perspective.” Pp. 125-134 in Peter F. Ffolliott, et al. *Effects of Fire on Madrean Province Ecosystems: A Symposium Proceedings*. GTR-RM-289. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Author notes that the Apache used small area fires for hunting. Also notes fire use by the Yaqui tribe.

Fisher, R.F., M.J. Jenkins, and W.F. Fisher

- 1987 “Fire and the Prairie-Forest Mosaic of Devils Tower National Monument.” *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 117: 250-257. Notes that the Sioux use fire for hunting and warfare.

Flores, Dan

- 1992 “The Long Shadow of the Buffalo: Animals that for 90 Centuries had Seemed as Numerous as the Stars Disappeared from the Texas Plains by 1878.” *Texas Parks & Wildlife*, Vol. 50, #6 (June): 7-10. Brief mention of Indian burning of prairies.

Foti, T.I. and S.M. Glenn

- 1991 “The Ouachita Mountain Landscape at the Time of Settlement.” Pp. 49-65 in D. Henderson and L.D. Hendrick (eds.) *Restoration of Old Growth Forests in the Interior Highlands of Arkansas and Oklahoma—Proceedings of the Conference*. Hot Springs, AR: Ouachita National Forest

Fowler, Catherine S.

- 1962-84 Ethnographic Notes, from Fieldwork Among the Northern and Southern Paiute, Intermittently Approximately 30 Months. Notes in Catherine Fowler’s possession. See next listing.
- 1986 “Subsistence.” Pp. 64-97 in *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 11 - Great Basin*. Warren L. d’Azevedo (volume editor). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. See p. 79 for notes about fires used for hunting by the northern Paiute of the Walker River area of Nevada, p. 93 for increasing food supplies, and p. 94 for a note on the San Juan Southern Paiute using fire to produce hardy, straight growth of lemonade berry for basket making.

Fremont, John C.

- 1887 *Memoirs of My Life*. Vol. 1. Chicago, IL: Belford, Clarke, & Company. Notes Indian burning in the Cokeville, Soda Springs, and Boise areas of Idaho on 8/24-26/1843 and 10/6/1843 on pages 202-211, 221, 254, 263-267, and 317, as well as the Kemmerer area of Wyoming on 8/19-20/1843 and the LaGrande and Pendleton areas of NE Oregon on 10/17/1843 and 10/23/1843.

Gabriel, H.W.

- 1976 "Wilderness Ecology: The Danaher Creek Drainage, Bob Marshall Wilderness, Montana." Ph.D. dissertation. Missoula, MT: University of Montana.

Gartner, F.R. and W.W. Thompson

- 1972 "Fire in the Black Hills Forest-Grass Ecotone." *Proceedings of the Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*, Vol. 12: 37-68. Notes Indian-set fires for warfare.

Gifford, Edward W.

- 1940 *Culture Element Distribution: XII, Apache-Pueblo*. University of California Anthropological Records 4, #1. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 213 pages. The author notes that the Southern Utes, Navaho, Eastern Apache (Lipan), Pueblo, Hopi, and Santa Ana tribes used fire in ecosystems.

Gleason, Henry Allen

- 1913 "The Relation of Forest Distribution and Prairie Fires in the Middle West." *Torreya*, Vol. 13: 173-181. The author notes on page 175 that fire was used in Illinois and that there is "no record of a prairie fire [that was] produced by lightning."
1932 "The Vegetational History of the Middle West." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 12: 39-85. The author on pages 80 & 84 notes that Indians used fire on the prairies.

Graves, Henry Solon

- 1899 "Black Hills Forest Reserve." Pp. 67-164 in *Nineteenth Annual Report [1897-98] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Brief mention of Indian fire on page 83.

Greene, Jerome A.

- 1982 *Slim Buttes, 1876: An Episode of the Great Sioux War*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. 192 pages. On page 9, the author notes that the Sioux and Cheyenne traditionally set fires to the prairies in the Little Bighorn River area of SE Montana when they moved their summer camps. Usually, by late August the vast area between the Big Horn and Powder Rivers was set ablaze to provide abundant forage for the following spring.
1991 *Yellowstone Command: Colonel Nelson A Miles and the Great Sioux War, 1876-1877*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. 333 pages. On pages 102-5, Colonel Miles was forced to halt his campaign against the Sioux along Cedar Creek (SE Montana) to start backfires as the Indians were continually setting fires in advance of the Army troops.
1997 "Chasing Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse." *Nebraska History*, Vol. 78, #4 (Winter): ____ - ____.

Griffin, Duane

- 2002 "Prehistoric Human Impacts on Fire Regimes in the Northern Intermountain West." Pp. 77-100 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.

- Gruell, George E.
- 1983 *Fire and Vegetative Trends in the Northern Rockies: Interpretations from 1871-1982 Photographs*. GTR-INT-158. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 117 pages. Numerous mentions of Indian set fires by the Blackfoot and Bannock Tribes..
- 1985 “Fire on the Early Western Landscape: An Annotated Record of Wildland Fires 1776-1900.” *Northwest Science*, Vol. 59, #2 (May): 97-107. References 145 historical accounts by 44 observers, with an extensive bibliography.
- 1985 “Indian Fires in the Interior West: A Widespread Influence.” Pp. 68-74 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Guyette, Richard P., R.M. Muzika, and Daniel C. Dey
- 2002 “Dynamics of an Anthropogenic Fire Regime.” *Ecosystems*, Vol. 5, #5: 472-486. Study of the Current River Watershed in Missouri where fire frequencies were associated with the following tribes (and their years of occupation): Quapaw (1650-1830), Osage (1650-1840), Cherokee (1770-1840), Delaware (1770-1840), and Shawnee (1770-1840).
- Habeck, James R.
- 1970 *Fire Ecology Investigations in Glacier National Park*. Missoula, MT: University of Montana, Department of Botany.
- 1972 *Fire Ecology Investigations in the Selway-Bitterroot Wilderness: Historical Considerations and Current Observations*. R1-72-001. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service. Author notes that John B. Leiberger (1899 & 1900) never actually saw Indians setting fires.
- 1974 “Forests, Fuels, Fire in the Selway-Bitterroot Wilderness, Idaho.” *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference, October 8, 9, 10, 1974*, No. 14: 305-353. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Mentions Indian burning in the area on p. 313 citing Leiberger (1900).
- Hadley, Diana and Thomas E. Sheridan
- 1995 *Land Use History of the San Rafael Valley, Arizona (1540-1960)*. RM-GTR-269. Ft. Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Authors note on page 14 that the Apache people used fire in the environment.
- Hafen, Leroy R. and Ann W. Hafen (eds.)
- 1961 *Powder River Campaigns and Sawyers Expedition in 1865; a Documentary Account Comprising Official Reports, Diaries, Contemporary Newspaper Accounts, and Personal Narratives*. Glendale, CA: The Arthur H. Clark Co. See pages 114 & 116 for Cole’s notes about Indian-set fires in the Powder River country of Montana on 8/31/1865, as well as an account by H. Palmer in the Fort Reno area of Wyoming on 8/11/1865.
- Hamilton, William T.
- 1900 “A Trading Expedition Among the Indians in 1858 from Fort Walla Walla to the Blackfoot Country and Return.” Pp. 109-111 in *Contributions to the Historical Society of Montana with its Transactions, Officers and Members*. Vol. 3. Helena, MT: State Publishing Company. Noted on pages 110-112 that the Kootenay people used fire for battle against the Blackfeet on November 5, 1858..
- Harvey, LeRoy Harris
- 1908 “Floral Succession in Prairies-Grass Formation of Southeastern South Dakota.” *Botanical Gazette*, Vol. 46: 81-86, 277. The author on page 86 that the prairies were there before the Indians, thus they were not responsible for their creation.
- Hemphill, M.L.
- 1983 “Fire, Vegetation, and People—Charcoal and Pollen Analysis of Sheep Mountain Bog, Montana: The Last 2800 years.” Masters thesis. Pullman, WA: Washington State University.
- Hensel, R.L.
- 1923a “Effect of Burning on Vegetation in Kansas Pastures.” *Journal of Agricultural Research*, Vol.

- 23: 631-647. On page 631, the author notes Indian-set fires in Kansas.
- 1923b "Recent Studies on the Effect of Burning on Grassland Vegetation." *Ecology*, Vol. 4: 183-188. The author notes Indian-set fires on the Santa Rita Range Reserve in Arizona.
- Higgins, K.F.
1984 "Lightning Fires in North Dakota Grasslands and in Pine-Savanna Lands of South Dakota and Montana." *Journal of Range Management*, Vol. 37: 100-103. Author notes that some 103 fires that were documented in the October-March time frame were probably Indian-set.
- Hill, Willard Williams
1938 *The Agricultural and Hunting Methods of the Navaho Indians*. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 18. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. 198 pages. On page 122, the author notes that the Navaho used fires for hunting.
- Houck, Louis
1908 *A History of Missouri from the Earliest Explorations and Settlements until the Admission of the State into the Union*. Chicago, IL: R.R. Donnelley and Sons. Author notes that Indians set fires in Missouri.
- Hodge, Frederick Webb and Theodore H. Lewis
1907 *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States, 1528-1543. The Narrative of Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca. The Narrative of the Expedition of Hernando de Soto by the Gentleman of Elvas. The Narrative of the Expedition of Coronado, by Pedro de Castaneda*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons. 411 pages. Reprinted many times.
- Hough, Franklin B.
1882 *Report on Forestry, Submitted to Congress by the Commissioner of Agriculture*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See Part VII—Forest Fires (pages 128-259) for many mentions Navaho, Cocopa, and other Indians setting fires. On p. 61 Navaho setting fires in the White Mountains of Arizona; p. 67 the Cocopa of the lower Colorado River were setting fires for seed collection; p. 177 in Houston Co. in TX; p. 196 in Douglas, Boulder, Rio Grande and Weld Counties in CO; 197-98 in Beaver, Kane, Salt Lake, and Sevier Counties in UT; p. 199 in Colfax, Moa, Socorro Counties in NM; p. 202-03 in Clackamas and Clatsop Counties in OR; and p. 206 in King and Thurston Counties in WA. Many notes on light burning by settlers & human caused fires. Also see the East references by the same author.
- Hough, Walter
1926 "Fire as an Agent in Human Culture." U.S. National Museum Bulletin 139. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Author notes on pages 152-153 that the Apache used fire for hunting deer.
- Houston, Douglas B.
1973 "Wildfires in Northern Yellowstone National Park." *Ecology*, Vol. 54, #5 (Late Summer): 1111-1117. Discussion of Indian use of fire for hunting on pages 114-115.
- Irving, Washington
1832 *A Tour on the Prairies, Over the Hunting Grounds of the Osage and Pawnee Indians, in the Far West, on the Borders of Mexico [in 1832]*. London, England: John Murray. 335 pages. The author notes in Chapter 13 that the Osage were setting fires in the prairie on the western side of the Arkansas River in Colorado, then again on October 23, 1832, he recounts that the prairie fire was set by Indians.

Irving, Washington (continued)

- 1837 *The Adventures of Captain Bonneville, U.S.A. in the Rocky Mountains and the Far West. Digested from His Journals and Illustrated from Various Other Sources.* New York, NY: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co. Reprinted many times. In 1832, while in the Black Hills of SD, Irving noted that “above the forks of the Platte the grass does not burn” (page 39), also in 1835 a forest and prairie fire burned in the Blue Mountains of NE Oregon for weeks (probably set by the Nez Perce Tribe) on pages 261-264 and 269 and burning was done by the Shoshoni for crop management near Boise.

Jack, John G.

- 1900 “Pikes Peak, Plum Creek and South Platte [Forest] Reserves.” Pp. 39-115 in *Twentieth Annual Report [1898-99] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves.* Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Brief mention on pages 69 and 77 in the Pikes Peak Forest Reserve.

James, Edwin

- 1822 *Account of an [the Major Stephen H. Long] Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains Performed in the Years 1819, 1820...* 2 volumes, 503 and 442 pages respectively. Reprinted in 1966 by University Microfilms of Ann Arbor, MI. Report of the Slavey hunter using fire to turn a battle against the Sioux and Crees, as well as use by the Sioux to force out some Omaha people.

Johnson, Olga Wedemeyer

- 1969 *Flathead and Kootenai: The Rivers, the Tribes and the Region's Traders.* New York, NY: Arthur H. Clark. 392 pages.

Joutel, Henri and William C. Foster (ed.)

- 1998 *The La Salle Expedition to Texas: The Journal of Henri Joutel, 1684-1687.* Austin, TX: Texas State Historical Association. Mentions several instances (pages 52, 82, 94, 102, 106, 176, 185, 209) of the Karankawa people setting fires in Texas in the Matagorda Bay (“Then I had the men camp as well as possible, having them make huts or sheds which they covered with grass from a nearby prairie which the Indians had earlier set fire...[p. 82]” and “we found a lone Indian hut and saw that the Indians had set fire to the grass in the area [p. 102]), and along the Brazos, Trinity, Neches, and Red Rivers. In Washington County he found that “the Indians had recently set fire to the countryside, and much of it was black and covered with the ashes of burned grasses (p. 185). Finally, on p. 209, he recounts that along the Neches River, “we laid down our baggage and put our horses out to pasture where there was a very fine grass at that time, for the Indians had set fire [to the grass] during the fall. The grass had grown again very beautiful and green.”

Jurney, David

- 2001 “Fire Frequencies Along the Gulf Coastal Plain of Southeastern North America.” *Proceeding of the Talltimbers Fire Ecology Conference, Calgary, Canada, October 2001.* Extensive discussion on Indian and settler set fires in the gulf-coast area, especially Texas and Arkansas.

Kaib, J. Mark

- 1998 “Fire History in Riparian Canyon Pine-Oak Forests and the Intervening Desert Grasslands of the Southwest Borderlands: A Dendrological, Historical, and Cultural Inquiry.” Masters thesis. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona. Author notes Apache fire use for warfare.

Kaib, Mark, Christopher H. Baisan, Henri D. Grissino-Mayer, and Thomas W. Swetnam

- 1996 “Fire History in the Gallery Pine-Oak Forests and Adjacent Grasslands of the Chiricahua Mountains of [SE] Arizona.” Pp. 253-264 in Peter F. Ffolliott, et al. *Effects of Fire on Madrean Province Ecosystems: A Symposium Proceedings.* GTR-RM-289. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. See page 255 for mention of Apache set fires.

- Kaye, M.W. and Thomas W. Swetnam
 1999 "An Assessment of Fire, Climate, and Apache History in the Sacramento Mountains, New Mexico." *Physical Geography*, Vol. 20: 305-330. Authors note Indian fires set for warfare purposes.
- Kelly, Isabel T.
 1932 "Ethnology of the Surprise Valley Paiute." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 31, #3: 67-210. The author notes that the Surprise Valley Paiutes in NE California and NW Nevada used fire for deer hunting.
- Kelly, Isabel T. and Catherine S. Fowler
 1986 "Southern Paiute." Pp. 368-397 in Warren L. d'Azevedo (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 11- Great Basin*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. Authors note on p. 371 that the southern Paiute used fire to enhance wild tobacco production.
- Kruse, William H., Gerald J. Gottfried, Duane A. Bennett, and Humberto Mata-Manqueros
 1996 "The Role of Fire in Madrean Encinal Oak and Pinyon-Juniper Woodland Development [in SE Arizona]." Pp. 99-106 in Peter F. Ffolliott, et al. *Effects of Fire on Madrean Province Ecosystems: A Symposium Proceedings*. RM-GTR . Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. See the "Anthropogenically-Induced Changes with Fire and Climate" section on page 102 for mentions of Apache set fires.
- Kurz, Rudolph Friederich with Myrtis Jarrell (translator) and J.N.B. Hewitt (ed.)
 1937 *Journal of Rudolph Friedrich Kurz: An Account of His Experiences among Fur Traders and American Indians on the Mississippi and the Upper Missouri Rivers, During the Years 1846 to 1852*. Bulletin of American Ethnology 115. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 382 pages. Reprinted in 1969 by Ye Galleon Press, Fairfield, WA. See pages 229 and 350 for mention of Indian fires in NE Montana on 11/15/1851.
- Ladd, Douglas
 1991 "Reexamination of the Role of Fire in Missouri Oak Woodlands." Pp. 67-80 in *Proceedings of the Oak Woods Management Workshop*. Charleston, IL: Eastern Illinois University. Notes that Indians burned the Missouri woodlands on page 71-76. Also has great early references for Indian set fires in Missouri from original observers.
- Lehmann, V.W.
 1965 "Fire in the Range of the Attwater's Prairie Chicken." *Proceedings of 3rd Annual Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*. Number 4: 127-143. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. The author notes that the Karankawa people used fire in the environment.
- Leiberg, John B.
 1899 "Bitterroot Forest Reserve." Pp. 253-282 in *Nineteenth Annual Report [1897-98] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey.
 1900 "The Bitterroot Forest Reserve." Pp. 317-410 in *Twentieth Annual Report [1898-99] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Notes an escaped Indian fire and fires started by miners on page 300.
 1900c "The Flathead Forest Reserve." Pp. 245-316 in *Twentieth Annual Report [1898-99] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Notes an escaped Indian fires on pages 387-388.
 1904 *Forest Conditions in the Little Belt Mountains Forest Reserve, Montana, and the Little Belt Mountains Quadrangle*. Professional Paper No. 30. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Mentions on page 14 Indian burning in the late 1890s in Little Belt Mountains and on page 23 in the Absaroka Range.
- Leopold, Aldo
 1924 "Grass, Brush, Timber, and Fire in Southern Arizona." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 22, #10 (Oct): 1-10. The author mentions Indian-set fires near Prescott, AZ, on page 2.
- Levine, F. and T. Merlan
 1997 "Bandelier National Monument: Ethnographic Literature Search and Consultation." Report.

Los Alamos, NM: USDI National Park Service, Bandelier National Monument. No literature found on Indian use of fire in the monument.

Lewis, David Rich

- 1994 *Neither Wolf nor Dog: American Indians, Environment, and Agrarian Change*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press. Numerous mentions about burning by the Northern Utes in the Great Basin, Hupas of NW California, and the Tohono O'odham of SW Arizona and NW Mexico.

Lewis, Meriwether and William Clark with John Bakeless (ed.)

- 1964 *The Journals of Lewis and Clark*. New York, NY: Mentor Books. 384 pages. Mentions burning of the prairies on page 38 (7/23/1804 near the Platte River), pages 46-47 (8/15-17/1804 along Platte River), page 54 (8/25/1804 between Vermillion & Teton Rivers), page 97 (10/29/1804 along the Missouri River), page 124 (3/20/1805 along the Yellowstone River), page 213 (7/25/1805 at Three Forks of the Missouri River), page 333 (6/25/1806 in the Bitterroot Range where a fir tree was set on fire to bring fair weather), and page 363 (7/18/1806 on the Yellowstone River).

Lewis, Meriwether and William Clark with Frank Bergon (ed.)

- 1989 *The Journals of Lewis and Clark*. New York, NY: Viking Penguin Inc. Mentions prairie fires on pages 29, 73-74, and 430-431.

Lewis, Meriwether and William Clark with E. Coues (ed.)

- 1893 *History of the Expedition Under the Command of Lewis and Clark*. Three volumes. New York, NY: Francis P. Harper. Reprinted by Dover Press in 1964. Mentions the Snake and Flathead people using fire along the lower Missouri River on 9/16/04.

Lewis, Meriwether and William Clark with Gary Moulton (ed.)

- 1988 *The Journals of the Lewis & Clark Expedition*. Vol. 8, June 10-September 26, 1806. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press. See page 179.

Lewis, Meriwether and William Clark with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)

- 1959 *Original Journals of Lewis and Clark Expedition*. Five volumes. New York, NY: Antiquarian Press. Especially volumes 2 and 3 (page 286). Reprinted in 1969 by the Arno Press, Inc. of New York City. The explorers note Indian-set fires on 7/20/1805 at Hauser Lake, 7/25/1805 at Three Forks, 8/4/1805 at Big Hole River, 8/15/1805 at Horse Prairies, 8/23/1805 at the Clark Canyon Reservoir in Montana, then on 8/30/1805 along the Salmon River, 8/31/1805 near the Lemhi River, and 6/25/1806 along the Lochsa River. All three sites are in Idaho and the tribes were the Flathead and the Pend d'Oreille.

Linn, William A.

- 1902 *The Story of the Mormons*. New York, NY: MacMillan. The author notes that on May 4, 1847, the Indians set fire to the prairie near Grand Island along the Platte River.

Loope, Lloyd L. and George E. Gruell

- 1973 "The Ecological Role of Fire in the Jackson Hole Area, Northwestern Wyoming." *Quaternary Research*, Vol. 3, #3 (Oct): 425-443. Discussion on pages 432-434, including a note that lightning probably caused more fires than Indians.

Lowie, Robert H.

- 1924 *Notes on Shoshonean Ethnography*. American Museum of Natural History Anthropological Papers 20. The author notes that the Ute tribe used fire in ecosystems.

Mann, Charles C.

- 2002 "1491: Before it Became the New World, the Western Hemisphere was Vastly More Populous and Sophisticated than has Been Thought—an Altogether More Salubrious Place to Live at the Time than, Say, Europe. New Evidence of Both the Extent of the Population and its Agricultural Advancement Leads to a Remarkable Conjecture: The Amazon Rain Forest May be Largely a Human Artifact." *The Atlantic Monthly*, Vol. 289, #3 (March): 41-53. Notes on page 50 Indian-caused fires in the Hudson River Valley, and in the Midwest prairies.

McCune, B.

- 1983 "Fire Frequency Reduced Two Orders of Magnitude in the Bitterroot Canyons." *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, Vol. 13: 212-218. Note on p. 215 of burning by the Salish.

Mann, Charles C.

- 2002 "1491: Before it Became the New World, the Western Hemisphere was Vastly More Populous and Sophisticated than has Been Thought—an Altogether More Salubrious Place to Live at the Time than, Say, Europe. New Evidence of Both the Extent of the Population and its Agricultural Advancement Leads to a Remarkable Conjecture: The Amazon Rain Forest May be Largely a Human Artifact." *The Atlantic Monthly*, Vol. 289, #3 (March): 41-53. Notes on page 50 Indian-caused fires in the Hudson River Valley, and in the Midwest prairies.

Marshall, A.G.

- 1999 "Unusual Gardens: The Nez Perce and Wild Horticulture on the Eastern Columbia Plateau." Pp. 173-187 in David D. Goble and Paul W. Hirt (eds.) *Northwest Lands, Northwest Peoples: Readings in Environmental History*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.

Mathews, Andrew Salador

- 2003 "Suppressing Fire and Memory: Environmental Degradation and Political Restoration in the Sierra Juarez of Oaxaca, 1887-2001." *Environmental History*, Vol. 8, #1 (Jan): 77-108. Fire noted as a weapon against communities in the 1912-20 era.

Mathews, G.B.

- 1981 *Round Valley: My Home in Covered Wagon Days*. Boise, ID: Mountain States Press. Author notes that Indians set out fires in the earliest settlement days near Boise.

Mathews, Washington

- 1897 *Navajo Legends*. *Memoirs of the American Folk-Lore Society* 5. On page 89, there is a Navajo legend about setting out fires in the ecosystem.

Maximillan, Prince with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)

- 1966 *Maximillan, Prince of Wied's Travels in the Interior of North America, 1832-1834*. New York, NY: AMS Press, Inc. Notes Indian-set fires on pages 108, 162, and 207 in the NE Montana area during 1833, along the Missouri River in Montana on 9/2/1833. On page 124, the author notes fires set to escape enemies.

Miksicek, C.K.

- 1984a "Historic Desertification, Prehistoric Vegetation Change, and Hohokam Subsistence in the Salt-Gila Basin." Pp. 53-80 in Lynn S. Teague and Patricia L. Crown (eds.) *Hohokam Archaeology Along the Salt-Gila Aqueduct, Central Arizona Project, Volume 7: Environment and Subsistence*. Archaeological Series 150. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona.
- 1984b "Appendix B: Plant Remains from Agricultural Features." Pp. 604-620 in Lynn S. Teague and Patricia L. Crown (eds.) *Hohokam Archaeology Along the Salt-Gila Aqueduct, Central Arizona Project, Volume 3: Specialized Activity Sites*. Archaeological Series 150. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona.

Mills, Nellie I.

- 1963 *All Along the River: Territorial and Pioneer Days on the Payette [River Valley in Idaho]*. Montreal, ONT: Payette Radio Limited. Author notes that Indians set out fires in the earliest settlement days in the Payette country of Idaho.

Montana Historical Society

- 1902a "A Trip up the South Snake River in 1863." *Contributions to the Historical Society Montana*, Vol. 1, No. 2. Helena, MT: Independent Publishing Co. Mentions on pages 105 and 122-133

- that DeLacy saw Indian fires in the Gallatin River country of Montana on 9/18/1863.
- 1902b “The Yellowstone Expedition of 1863.” In *Contributions to the Historical Society Montana*. Vol. 1, No. 2, 2nd edition. Helena, MT: Independent Publishing Co. Mentions on page 179 that J. Stuart saw Indian fires in the Ft. Smith country of Montana on 5/16/1863.
- Moore, Conrad T.
- 1972 “Man and Fire in the Central North American Grassland 1535-1890: A Documentary Historical Geography.” Ph.D. dissertation. Los Angeles, CA: University of California. The author notes on page 115 that the Apache and Sioux used fires extensively on the prairie grasslands. Author notes that prairie fires were not caused by lightning (only 0.5%), rather by Indians (99.5%).
- Morgan, R. Grace
- 1978 *An Ecological Study of the Northern Plains as Seen Through the Garratt Site*. Occasional Papers in Anthropology #1. Regina, Saskatchewan: University of Regina Press.
- 1991 “Beaver Ecology/Beaver Mythology.” Ph.D. dissertation. Edmonton, Alberta: University of Alberta.
- Morino, K.A.
- 1996 “Reconstruction and Interpretation of Historical Patterns of Fire Occurrence in the Organ Mountains, New Mexico.” Masters thesis. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona. Notes the use of fire by the Apache tribe for warfare.
- Morris, Edmund
- 1979 *The Rise of Theodore Roosevelt*. New York, NY: Ballantine Books. Notes on page 310 that the Dakota people used fire in the environment.
- Morris, Sandra L.
- 1993 “Wildfire - A Part of Cultural Prehistory in Montana: Implications for Public Land Managers.” *Archaeology in Montana*, Vol. 33, #1: 79-90
- Mullan, John
- 1855 “Report of a Reconnaissance from the Bitter Root Valley to Fort Hall and Back.” In Isaac I. Stevens (compiler) *Report of Exploration of a Route for the Pacific Railroad—Governor Steven’s Report to the Secretary of War*. Vol. 1. Senate Document 78, 33rd Congress, 2nd Session. Washington, DC: U.S. Congress, Senate. The author notes Indian-set fires on page 265 (Dakota Sioux), pages 341-342 along the Bighole River (12/30/1853) and the Divide area (12/31/1853) of Montana.
- 1861 “Report of Lieutenant Mullan, in Charge of the Construction of the Military Road from Fort Benton to Fort Walla Walla.” House executive document 44, 56th Congress, 2nd Session. Washington, DC: U.S. Congress, House of Representatives. Notes Indian use of fire on page 37 along the Bitterroot River (3/10/1860).
- 1863 *Report on the Construction of a Military Road from Fort Walla-Walla to Fort Benton*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 363pp. Appendix letter 3/16/1860 by P.M. Engle, one of the engineer military road crew, that on 7/31/1859 while descending Engle Mountain on the divide between Coeur d’Alene and St. Joe Rivers their Indian guide “set fire to the woods himself, and informed us that he did it with the view to destroy a certain kind of moss...which deer feed on in the winter season....[so that the] deer are obliged to descend into the valleys for food, and thus they have a chance to kill them.”
- Neukumet, V.B. and H.L. Meridith
- 1988 *Haisinai, A Traditional History of the Caddo Confederacy*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press.

Nisbet, Jack

- 1994 *Sources of the River: Tracking David Thompson [Hudson's Bay Company] Across Western North America*. Seattle, WA: Sasquatch Books. Mention on page 116 about his own setting of grass fires which "emulated a common native practice" on April 30th and during early May 1808 near Libby, Montana.

Nuttall, Thomas

- 1905 *A Journal of Travels into the Arkansas Territory, 1819*. Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.) *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846*. Volume 12. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark. On page 200, the author notes Indian-set fires in eastern Oklahoma.

Olmsted, Frederick Law

- 1857 *A Journey Through Texas, or a Saddle-Trip on the Southwestern Frontier: With a Statistical Appendix*. New York, NY: Dix, Edwards & Co. See page 233.

Onken, T.L.

- 1984 "Prehistoric Fire Activity and Vegetation Near Flathead Lake, Montana." Masters thesis. Missoula, MT: University of Montana.

Palmer, Joel with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)

- 1966 *Palmer's Journal of Travels Over the Rocky Mountains, 1845-1846*. New York, NY: AMS Press, Inc. Notes Indian burning on page 244 near Boise, Idaho, on 4/29/1846.

Park, Willard Z.

- 1933-40 "Ethnographic Notes on Approximately 15 Months of Fieldwork Among the Northern Paiute of Pyramid Lake, Walker River, Reno, Dayton, Carson Sink, Yerrington." Manuscript in the possession of Catherine S. Fowler. Notes that the Northern Paiute used fires for food production.

Parker, Kathleen C.

- 2002 "Fire in the Pre-European Lowlands of the American Southwest." Pp. 101-141 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.

Peirce, Earl S.

- 1915 "The Regeneration of Denuded Areas in the Bighorn Mountains by Douglas Fir." *Forestry Quarterly*, Vol. 13: 301-307.

Peters, Erin F. and Stephen C. Bunting

- 1994 "Fire Conditions Pre- and Post-Occurrence of Annual Grasses on the Snake River Plain." Pp. 31-36 in *Proceedings—Ecology and Management of Annual Rangelands; 1992 May 18-21, Boise, ID*. INT-GTR-313. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.

Petersen, Kenneth Lee

- 1988 *Climate and the Dolores River Anasazi*. University of Utah Anthropological Papers No. 113. Salt Lake City, UT: University of Utah Press.

Plummer, Fred G.

- 1912 "Forest Fires: Their Causes, Extent and Effects, with a Summary of Recorded Destruction and Loss." Agriculture Information Bulletin 117. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service. Notes on page 8 about the general use of Indian-set fires in the Rocky Mountains.

Powell, John Wesley

- 1878 *Report on the Lands of the Arid Region of the United States, with a More Detailed Account of the Lands of Utah*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Reprinted in 1962 with Wallace Stegner (ed.) by The Belknap Press of Harvard University, Cambridge, MA. Notes that John Wesley Powell of the U.S. Geological Survey reported Indian burning throughout the mountains of Utah in 1870 on pages 24-29 and 113. He also wrote, on page 28, that "the fires can, then, be very greatly curtailed by the removal of the Indians and once protected from fires, the forests will increase in extent and value."

Powell, John Wesley (continued)

- 1890 "The Non-Irrigable Lands of the Arid Region." *Century Magazine*, April 1: 915-922.

Powers, Robert P. and Janet D. Orcutt (eds.)

- 1999 *The Bandelier Archaeological Survey*. Two volumes. Intermountain Cultural Resources Management Professional Paper No. 57. Denver, CO: USDI National Park Service. The reports show a lack of evidence for Indian use of fire in the monument.

Punchbauer, Truman C. and Franklin O. Carroll

- 1993 *Snapshot in Time: Repeat Photography on the Boise National Forest 1870-1992*. Boise, ID: USDA Forest Service, Boise National Forest. Citing Matthews (1981), Mills (1963), Steel, et al. (1986), and several oral histories, the authors note on pages 12 and 28 that Indians in the area burned the ecosystems, including a fire set in the fall by Indians north of Cascade near McCall, ID, "They've [the Indians] been up here fishing all summer. They're leaving and they're burning off this underbrush so it'll be clear next summer so they can get through the woods."

Pyne, Stephen J.

- 1982 *Fire in America: A Cultural History of Wildland and Rural Fire*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. Notes that the Apache and Dakota people used fire in ecosystems.

Rapraeger, E.F.

- 1936 "Effect of Repeated Ground Fires upon Stumpage Returns in Western White Pine." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 34, #7 (July): 715-718. On page 715, the author questions whether the Indians or lightning set the fires in a research plot near Orofino, ID.

Ray, Verne

- 1942 *Culture Element Distributions: XXII, Plateau*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 8, #2: 95-262. The author notes that the Klikitat, Kalispell, Lower Carrier, Kutenae, Coeur d'Alene tribes used fire, while the Umatilla did not use for to drive game.

Raynolds, William F.

- 1868 *Report on the Exploration of the Yellowstone River, Communicated by the Secretary of War, in Compliance with a Resolution of Senate, February 13, 1866*. Senate executive document 77, 40th Congress, 2nd Session. Washington, DC: U.S. Congress, Senate. The author reports on pages 54-59 that Indians set fires in the Wolf Mountains of Montana on 8/14/1859, along Soap Creek on 9/9/1859.

Rea, Amadeo M.

- 1979 *Once a River: Bird Life and Habitat Changes on the Middle Gila*. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press. Notes that the Pima tribe used fire in ecosystems.

Rea, Amadeo M., Gary Paul Nabhan, and K.L. Reichhardt

- 1983 "Sonoran Desert Oases: Plants, Birds, and Native People." *Environment Southwest*, Number 503: 5-9.

Rice, Lucile A.

- 1932 "The Effect of Fire an the Prairie Animal Communities." *Ecology*, Vol. 13, #4: 392-401. The author notes on page 392 that Indians set fire to the prairie 1 mile west of Seymour, Illinois.

Robbins, William G.

- 1993 "Landscape and Environment: Ecological Change in the Intermontane Northwest." *Pacific Northwest Quarterly*, Vol. 84, #4 (Oct): 140-149. Reprinted on pp. 219-237 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Cites a number of accounts from early explorers, fur trappers, and government surveyors.

- Robbins, William G. and Donald W. Wolf
 1994 "Landscape and the Intermontane Northwest: An Environmental History." GTR-PNW-319. Dated February 1994. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Discussion of the Indian use of fire in eastern Washington and Oregon on pages 1-11 using various historical documents.
- Rogers, Harrison
 1918 "Second Journal." Pp. 242-275 in Harrison Clifford Dale (ed.) *Ashley-Smith Explorations and the Discovery of a Central Route to the Pacific, 1822-1829*. Glendale, CA: Arthur H. Clark Co. See page 263.
- Rolston, H.
 1990 "Biology and Philosophy in Yellowstone." *Biology and Philosophy*, Vol. 5: 241-258.
- Romme, William H. and Don G. Despain
 1989 "Historical Perspective on the Yellowstone Fires of 1988: A Reconstruction of Prehistoric Fire History Reveals that Comparable Fires Occurred in the Early 1800s." *BioScience*, Vol. 39, #10 (Nov): 695-699. Notes Indian burning on pages 696-697.
- Romme, William H., L. Floyd-Hanna, D. Hanna, H. Grissino-Mayer
 1994 "Presettlement Range of Natural Variation in Disturbance History and Stand Structure of Ponderosa Pine and Mixed Conifer Forests on the San Juan National Forest—Progress Report for the First Year's Work." Fort Lewis College Report. Monte Vista, CO: USDA Forest Service, San Juan-Rio Grande National Forests. Notes Indian-set fire in the Turkey Spring area.
- Roosevelt, Theodore
 1893 *The Wilderness Hunter: An Account of the Big Game of the United States and its Chase with Horse Hound and Rifle*. New York, NY: Putnam's. 279 pages or 472 pages in the presidential edition. Note: The compiler is unsure if this is the correct Roosevelt book. The future president wrote that in September 1886, while on an extended hunting trip through the Vermilion and Bull River Valleys of northwestern Montana, that "the Indians, of whom we met a small band, – said to be Flatheads or their kin, on a visit from the coast regions, had set fire to the woods not far away, and the smoke became so dense as to hurt our eyes...Then we had two days of incessant rain...but when this cleared we found that it had put out the fire and settled all the smoke, leaving a brilliant sky overhead."
- Russell, Osborne with Aubrey L. Haines (ed.)
 1965 *Osborne Russell's Journal of a Trapper*. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press. See pages 7, 30-31, and 122 for accounts of Indian use of fire in the Hebgen Lake area of Montana on 9/10/1835 and 9/26/1834 near Pocatello, Idaho.
- Ruxton, George Frederick with Horace Kephart (ed.)
 1916 *Wild Life in the Rocky Mountains, by George Frederick Ruxton; A True Tale of Rough Adventure in the Days of the Mexican War*. New York, NY: Outing Publishing. 303 pages. The author notes that the Arapaho people set fires in the environment.
- Sampson, H.C.
 1921 "An Ecological Survey of the Prairie Vegetation of Illinois." *Illinois Natural History Survey Bulletin*, Vol. 13: 523-577. The author notes Indian-set fires in NW Pennsylvania.
- Sargent, Charles Sprague
 1897 "Hartmann's Indians of Northwestern Mexico." *Congres International des Americanistes*, Vol. 10: 117-119. The author notes a letter stating that Indians used fire in Illinois.
- Sauer, Carl O.
 1920 *Geography of the Ozark Highland of Missouri*. Geographical Society of Chicago Bulletin 7. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago for the Geographical Society of Chicago. 245 pages. Sauer notes Indian-set fires in Missouri.

- Schaeffer, Claude D.
 1940 "The Subsistence Quest of the Kootenai [Tribe]." Ph.D. dissertation. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania. See page 13 for notes about fire surrounds for hunting white-tail and mule deer.
- Seklecki, Mariette T., Henri D. Grissino-Mayer, and Thomas W. Swetnam
 1996 "Fire History and the Possible Role of Apache-Set Fires in the Chiricahua Mountains of Southeastern Arizona." Pp. 238-246 in Peter F. Ffolliott, et al. (technical coordinators) *Effects of Fire on Madrean Province Ecosystems: A Symposium Proceedings*. RM-GTR-289. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Authors note Apache fire use in warfare.
- Seno, William Joseph
 1985 *Up Country: Voices from the Midwestern Wilderness*. Madison, WI: Round River Publishing. 242 pages. Notes fire use by the Sioux and Miami tribes.
- Shear, Cornelius L.
 1901 "Field Work of the Division of Agrostology: A Review and Summary of the Work Done Since the Organization of the Division, July 1, 1895." Bulletin 25. Washington, DC: USDA Bureau of Agrostology. 67 pages. Shear notes on page 42 that Indians set fires in west Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona to improve grazing.
- Sitton, Thad
 1995 *Backwoodsmen: Stockmen and Hunters Along a Big Thicket River Valley*. Norman, OK: The University of Oklahoma Press. Notes on p. 29 burning in the fall and spring to eliminate "ticks, fleas, snakes and other vermin from around their villages....and to make fire drives for game..."
- Smith, Jared G.
 1899 "Grazing Problems in the Southwest." Bulletin 16. Washington, DC: USDA Bureau of Agrostology. 67 pages. Smith, on pages 7-8, notes Indian-set fires in Texas.
- Southwell, Carey
 1995 "Colorado Game Drive Systems: A Comparative Analysis." Senior honors thesis. Paper presented at the 1996 Society of American Archeology meeting. Author notes that fires set by Indians were used to drive game toward hunting blinds.
- Spier, Leslie
 1928 *Havasupai Ethnography*. American Museum of Natural History Anthropological Papers 29, #3: 88-392. Spier notes the use of Indian-set fires for driving game animals.
- Stansbury, Howard
 1852 *Exploration and Survey of the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah, Including a Reconnaissance of a New Route Through the Rocky Mountains*. Senate executive document 3, special session of Congress, March 1851. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott, Grambo and Co. 495 pages. Notes Indian-set fires on pages 81 and 241 in the Huntsville area of Utah on 8/26/1849.
- Steele, R., Steven F. Arno, and K. Geir-Hayes
 1986 "Wildfire Patterns Change in Central Idaho's Ponderosa Pine-Douglas-fir Forest." *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, Vol. 1, #1: 16-18.
- Stevens, Isaac I.
 1860 "Narrative and Final Report of Explorations for a Route for a Pacific Railroad, Near the Forty-Seventh and Forty-Ninth Parallels of North Latitude, from St. Paul to Puget Sound. By Isaac I. Stevens, Governor of Washington Territory—1855." *Reports of Explorations and Surveys to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean....* Book I - General Report in Vol. 12. 33rd Congress, 1st Session, House of Representative, Executive Document 56. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Several obscure mentions on pages 51, 77, 79, and 192.

Steward, Julian H.

- 1938 *Basin-Plateau Aboriginal Sociopolitical Groups*. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 120. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 346 pages. See page 104 for Indian use of fire, and page 278 for Shoshoni people using fire for driving deer and antelope, create grasslands, and burn off seedlings. On page 278, Steward observes that Indians “change the natural landscape by repeated firings, probably intentional as well as accidental, which burned off seedlings and created grasslands where climax vegetation would have been brush or forest.”
- 1941 *Culture Element Distributions, XIII: Nevada Shoshoni*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 4, #2: 209-259. The author notes that the Shoshoni and Southern Paiute used fire to improve seed production.
- 1943 *Culture Element Distributions, XXIII: Northern and Gosiute Shoshoni*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 8, #3: 361-446. The author notes that the Shoshoni and Southern Paiutes used fire to collect and improve seed production, while the Lemhi Shoshone used fire to get rid of coyotes.

Stewart, Omer C.

- 1935 “Pomo Field Notes.” Manuscript. See Stewart (2002). The author notes that the Wappo used fire to improve grasses.
- 1939 *The Northern Paiute Bands*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 2: 127-149.
- 1941 *Culture Element Distributions, XIV: Northern Paiute*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 4, #3: 361-446. The author notes that the Achomawi tribe used fire to drive game (deer and antelope), collect seeds and grasshoppers, and improve tobacco plots.
- 1942 *Culture Element Distributions, XVIII: Ute-Southern Paiute*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 6, #3: 231-360. Stewart notes that the Navajo and Ute people used fire for communal hunting deer, antelope, and rabbits, and improve seed plots. Southern Paiutes used fire for antelope, rabbits, tobacco plots, and seed collection. They also burned mountain meadows in southern Utah.

Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.)

- 2002 *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. See the chapter “Prairies and Plains” pages 113-217 and the section “Great Basin and Plateau” pages 224-250.

Stoddard, Amos

- 1812 *Sketches, Historical and Descriptive, of Louisiana*. Philadelphia, PA: Mathew Carey. 496 pages. On page 213, the author notes Indian-set fires in SE Missouri.

Stuart, Granville with P.C. Phillips (ed.)

- 1957 *Forty Years on the Frontier as Seen in the Journals and Reminiscences of Granville Stuart*. Vol. 1. Glendale, CA: The Arthur Clark Co. Notes on pages 183-186 the Bannock Indians burning along the Clark Fork River of Montana on 7/22/1861.

Stuart, Robert with Philip Asht Rollins (ed.)

- 1935 *The Discovery of the Oregon Trail—Robert Stuart’s Narratives of His Overland Trip Eastward from Astoria in 1812-13*. New York, NY: Charles Scribner’s Sons. 391 pages. Notes on pages 129-131 Indian-set fires along the Bear River in Idaho on 9/13/1812.

Sullivan III, A.P.

- 1992 “Pinyon Nuts and Other Wild Resources in Western Anasazi Subsistence Economies.” *Research in Economic Anthropology (Supplement)*, Vol. 6: 195-239.

- Swetnam, Thomas W. and Christopher H. Baisan
- 1996a "Fire Histories of Montane Forests in the Madrean Borderlands [of SE Arizona]." Pp. 15-36 in Peter F. Ffolliott, et al. *Effects of Fire on Madrean Province Ecosystems: A Symposium Proceedings*. GTR-RM-289. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. See pages 25-28, 30, and 31-32 for mentions of Apache caused fires.
- 1996b "Historical Fire Regime Patterns in the Southwestern United States Since AD 1700." Pp. 11-32 in C. Allen (ed.) *Fire Effects in Southwestern Forests, Proceedings of the Second La Mesa Fire Symposium, Los Alamos, New Mexico, March 29-31, 1994*. RM-GTR-286. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Taylor, Dale L.
- 1974 "Forest Fires in Yellowstone National Park." *Journal of Forest History*, Vol. 18, #3 (July): 68-77. Mentions that Lehmi Reservation Indians set a fire at the western park boundary in 1886. Also notes fires set by trappers and explorers.
- Tharp, Benjamin Carroll
- 1925 *Structure of Texas Vegetation East of the 98th Meridian*. University of Texas Bulletin 2606. 100 pages. On page 56, the author notes Indian-set fires in Texas.
- Thompson, E.M.S. and W.L. Thompson
- 1982 *An Historical Biography of Richard Leigh—the Honor and the Heartbreak*. Laramie, WY: Jelm Mountain Press. Notes Indian-set fires on pages 56-58 in the Kilgore area of Idaho on 9/19/1875.
- Thompson, Glen A.
- 1964 "Fires in Wilderness Areas." *Proceedings of 3rd Annual Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*. Number 3: 105-110. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Notes on p. 110 that the Sheepeater Tribe in central Idaho fought fires "in the winter game ranges."
- Thoms, Alston V. and Greg C. Burtchard (eds.)
- 1987 *Prehistoric Land Use in the Northern Rocky Mountains: A Perspective from the Middle Kootenai River Valley*. Project report No. 4. Pullman, WA: Center for Northwest Anthropology. Pp. 123-172.
- Thornton, William Anderson
- n.d. "Diary of William Anderson Thornton: Military Expedition to New Mexico [1855-56]." Electronic version on the University of Kansas web site. 39 pages. The author notes on July 30, 1855, that the Indians set two signal fires along the Arkansas River in south Colorado and Major Thornton then sent "A party of Dragoons [were] sent to examine the conditions of a large prairie fire, which had been lighted by the Indians and appeared to be approaching us."
- Timmons, Rebecca, Lucinda Henry, Ron Hvizdak, Charlie Webster, Alston Thoms, and Mark White
- 1996 "A Management Strategy and Study of Prescribed Burning Impacts on Heritage Resources in Ponderosa Pine/Douglas-Fir Composition Types on the Kootenai National Forest, Northwestern Montana." Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. The multiple authors note the long history on Indian-set fires in the northern Rockies.
- Townsend, John Kirk
- 1839 *Narrative Journey Across the Rocky Mountains*. Philadelphia, PA: Henry Perkins. 352 pages. Reprinted in 1978 by the University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, NE, and other publishers. The author notes on page 163 about Indians that had burned the grasses and trees "Blasted by the ravaging fires of the Indians" and on page 246 that the Umatilla Indians on 9/3/1835 "ignited" a prairie on the opposite side of the Umatilla River in NE Oregon. See below of another edition.

- Townsend, John Kirk with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)
- 1966 *Narrative of a Journey Across the Rocky Mountains in 1834*. New York, NY: AMS Press, Inc. Notes Indian-set fires on pages 246, 273, and 356 along the Wood River near Boise in Idaho (8/16/1833) to improve grass crops. Other fires were reported near LaGrande on 9/1/1833 and along the Umatilla River on 9/3/1834, both sites in NE Oregon. See above for the original edition.
- Turpin, Solveig A.
- 1984 "Smoke Signals on Seminole Canyon: A Prehistoric Communication System?" *Plains Anthropologist*, Vol. 29, #104 (May): 131-138.
- Vivier, L.
- 1750 "Letter from Father Vivier of the Society of Jesus to a Father of the Same Society." Pp. 200-229 in Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.) *The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents: Travels and Explorations of the Jesuit Missionaries in New France, 1610-1791*. Volume 69. Cleveland, OH: The Burrows Brothers Company. Reprinted several times. The author notes on page 207 that Indians set fires in prairies and savannas in the fall in Illinois and in 1750 near St. Louis, Missouri. Fire spreads everywhere except the wetlands.
- Wedel, Waldo R.
- 1957 "The Central North American Grassland: Man-Made or Natural?" *Social Science Monographs*, Vol. 3: 39-69. Washington, DC: Pan American Union. The author argues that the prairies were not "made" by Indians setting fires, rather they were a natural event caused by climate change and other factors.
- 1961 *Prehistoric Man on the Great Plains*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Mentions fire used as a hunting method.
- Wells, Gail and Dawn Anzinger
- 2001 *Lewis and Clark Meet Oregon's Forests: Lessons from Dynamic Nature*. Portland, OR: Oregon Forest Resources Institute. Note Indian use of fire on pages 25, 44, 52-53, and 109.
- Wells, R.W.
- 1819 "On the Origin of Prairies." *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 1: 331-337. The author notes on page 335 that there were Indian-set fires in the Allegheny Mountains in Missouri in 1818 and along the Mississippi River in Illinois in 1819. The fires were set to assist with hunting and open forest areas for easy travel.
- West, N.E.
- 1988 "Intermountain Deserts, Shrub Steppes, and Woodlands." Pp. 211-230 in Michael G. Barbour and W.D. Billings (eds.) *North American Terrestrial Vegetation*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press. Author contends that native burning is not important.
- Wheeler, Homer W.
- 1925 *Buffalo Days: Forty Years in the Old West, the Person Narrative of a Cattleman, Indian Fighter and Army Officer*. 2nd edition. Indianapolis, IN: A.L. Burt. 369 pages. Reprinted several times. Author notes on page 286 that the Cheyenne people and his Arapaho scouts set fires.
- Whipple, A.W.
- 1854 *Itinerary. Reports of Explorations and Surveys for a Railroad Route from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, 1853-1854*. 33rd Congress, 2nd Session, Senate Executive Document 78, Volume 3: 1856. Washington, DC: U.S. Congress, Senate. Indians were reported setting fires near Purcell, Oklahoma, on 8/22/1854 (page 21) and near Chickasha, Oklahoma, on 8/26/1854 (page 27).
- 1941 *A Pathfinder in the Southwest - The Itinerary of Lieutenant A.W. Whipple During His Explorations for a Railway Route from Fort Smith to Los Angeles in the Years 1853 & 1854*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Notes on p. 61 "One of the party being ahead today looking for water, discovered two Indians setting fire to the prairie" (August 22, 1853, near Purcell, OK).

- White, Mark J.
 1996 "Native American [Kootenai Tribe] Fire Use on the Kootenai National Forest." Manuscript. Libby, MT: USDA-FS, Kootenai NF, Libby Ranger District. 7 pages.
- Wied-Neuwied, Maximilian
 1904 "Maximilian Wied-Neuwied 1839-41." In Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.) *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846*, Vol. 22 - *Travels in the Interior of North America, 1832-1834*. Cleveland, OH: Arthur H. Clark Company. The author notes that the Iowa people used fire near Council Bluffs, Iowa, while on page 268 in the Ponoa Indian area, and on pages 259 and 281 there are reports of the Omaha tribe using fire in Nebraska.
- Winchell, Alexander
 1864 "On the Origin of the Prairies of the Valley of the Mississippi." *American Journal of Science*, Vol. 2, #38: 332-344. The author notes that Indians set fires in Illinois prairies.
- Wislizenus, Frederick A.
 1912 *A Journey to the Rocky Mountains in the Year 1839*. St. Louis, MO: Missouri Historical Society. 162 pages. Reprinted several times. The author notes on page 64 Indian-set fires in the Soda Spring area of Idaho on 8/14/1839.
- Wissler, Clark
 1910 *Material Culture of the Blackfoot Indians*. American Museum of Natural History Anthropological Papers, Vol. 5. 175 pages. See page 50 for burning by the Blackfoot people.
 1920 *North American Indians of the Plains*. American Museum of Natural History Anthropological Handbook, No. 1. 164 pages. The author notes that Indians in Iowa used fire to drive game animals.
- Work, John with Francis D. Haines, Jr. (ed.)
 1971 *The Snake Country Expedition of 1830-1831: John Work's Field Journal*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Four references to Indian use of fire in Idaho on page 16 (9/14/1830), page 24 (9/28/1830), page 28 (10/5/1830), and page 74 (2/7/1831).
- Wyckoff, D.G.
 1977 "Secondary Forest Succession Following Abandonment of Mesa Verde [National Park]." *Kiva, the Journal of Southwestern Anthropology and History*, Vol. 42, #3-4: 215-231. Indians used fire for clearing areas for planting.
- Wyeth, Nathaniel J. with Frederick George Young (ed.)
 1899 "The Correspondence and Journals of Captain Nathaniel J. Wyeth, 1831-36." Eugene, OR: University Press. Wyeth notes on pages 228-229 and 231 of the Indian use of fire in the Umatilla River area of NE Oregon on 9/1/1834 and the Mackay area on 8/10/1834 and the Mountain Home area on 8/17/1834, both sites in Idaho.
- Zimmer, William Frederick with Jerome A. Greene (ed.)
 1998 *Frontier Soldier [Private William W. Jordan]: An Enlisted Man's Journal of the Sioux and Nez Perce Campaigns 1877*. Helena, MT: Montana Historical Society Press. 171 pages. On page 87, the editor notes that the Colonel Nelson Miles General Order of July 22, 1877, to the military detachment said "I wish the grass burned behind you in the whole section of the country, and the region of the Little Missouri left unsuitable for Indians or game [buffalo]." This was done to force the Indians back to the reservation. Also several notes on Indians burning the prairies in warfare against the military – July 30, 1876 "Indians set fire to the prairie" although the fire could have been started from an Army campfire. On August 27th, "The Indians have been setting fires in our advance, either accidental or on purpose..." Two days later, the military was doing their own burning of the prairies along the Tongue River in SE Montana – "Setting the grass on fire was continued."

CALIFORNIA REFERENCES

Abbot, Henry Larcom

- 1857 "Report...Upon Explorations for a Railroad Route, from the Sacramento Valley to the Columbia River, Made by Lieut. R. [Robert] S. [Stockton] Williamson...Assisted by Lieut. Henry I. Abbot...1855." Pp. 1-134 Part I - General Report in Vol. 6. *Reports of Explorations and Surveys to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean....* 33rd Congress, 2nd Session, Senate Executive Document 78. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Reprinted as Appendix B (Pp. 139-238) in Bert and Margie Webber's *Railroading in Southern Oregon and the Founding of Medford*. Fairfield, WA: Ye Galleon Press. 1985. Mentions Shasta tribe Indian fires on p. 60 north of Ft. Reading (Redding) along the Pit (Pitt) River in northern CA and by unspecified Indian people on p. 73 along the upper Deschutes River of central Oregon.

Aginsky, Bernard W.

- 1943 *Culture Element Distributions, XXIV, Central Sierra*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 8, #4. See page 403. Author reports that the Miwok, Yokut, and Mono used fire.

Anderson, M. Kat

- 1986-92 Unpublished Western Mono, Chukchansi Yokuts, Southern Sierra Miwok and Central Sierra Miwok field notes.
- 1988 "Southern Sierra Miwok Plant Resources Use and Management of the Yosemite Region." Masters thesis. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Department of Forestry and Resource Management.
- 1990 "California Indian Horticulture." *Fremontia, Journal of the California Native Plant Society*, Vol. 18, #2: 7-14.
- 1991a "California Indian Horticulture: Management and Use of Redbud by the Southern Sierra Miwok." *Journal of Ethnobiology*, Vol. 11, #1: 145-157.
- 1991b "Plant Gathering as a Conservation Strategy: Learning from California's Earliest Resource Managers." In *Proceedings: Natural Areas and Yosemite: Prospects for the Future Symposium*, 17th annual meeting of the Natural Areas Association.
- 1993a "The Experimental Approach to Assessment of the Potential Ecological Effects of Horticultural Practices by Indigenous Peoples on California Wildlands." Ph.D. dissertation. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Berkeley, Department of Environmental Science, Policy, and Management.
- 1993b *Indian Fire-Based Management in the Sequoia-Mixed Conifer Forests of the Central and Southern Sierra Nevada*. Final contract report submitted to Yosemite Research Center, Yosemite National Park, CA. Cooperative Agreement Order No. 8027-2-002. 426 pages.
- 1993c "Native Californians as Ancient and Contemporary Cultivators." Pp. 151-174 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press. Notes that the Mono used fire for making the best baskets.
- 1993d "The Mountains Smell Like Fire." *Fremontia, Journal of the California Native Plant Society*, Vol. 21, #4: 15-20.
- 1994 "Prehistoric Anthropogenic Wildland Burning by Hunter-Gatherer Societies in the Temperate Regions: A Net Source, Sink, or Neutral to the Global Carbon Budget?" *Chemosphere*, Vol. 19, #5: 913-934.
- 1996a "The Ethnobotany of Deergrass, *Muhlenbergia rigens* (Poaceae): Its Uses and Fire Management by California Indian Tribes." *Economic Botany*, Vol. 50, #4: 409-422.
- 1996b "Tending the Wilderness." *Restoration and Management Notes*, Vol. 14, #2: 154-166.

Anderson, M. Kat (continued)

- 1997a "California's Endangered Peoples and Endangered Ecosystems." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal*, Vol. 21, #3: 7-31.
- 1997b "From Tillage to Table: The Indigenous Cultivation of Geophytes for Food in California." *Journal of Ethnobiology*, Vol. 17, #2: 149-169.
- 1999 "The Fire, Pruning, and Coppice Management of Temperate Ecosystems for Basketry Material by California Indian Tribes." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 27, #1: 79-113.
- 2001a "A Calculated Abundance: Indigenous Burning and Tillage in the Coniferous Forests, Oak Woodlands and Meadows of California's Sierra Nevada." Paper presented at the AAAS Annual Meeting on February 15-20 in San Francisco, CA.
- 2001b "The Contribution of Ethnobiology to the Reconstruction and Restoration of Historic

Ecosyst
ems,"
Pp. 55-
72 in
David
Egan
and
Evelyn
A.
Howell
(eds.)
*The
Histori
cal
Ecolog
y
Handbo
ok: A
Restora
tionist's
Guide
to
Referen
ce
Ecosyst
ems.*
Washin
gton,
DC:
Island
Press.

Anderson, M. Kat, Michael G. Barbour, and Valerie Whitworth

- 1997 "A World of Balance and Plenty: Land, Plants, Animals, and Humans in a Pre-European California." *California History*, Vol. 76 (Summer and Fall): 12-47.

Anderson, M. Kat and Michael J. Moratto

- 1996 "Native American Land-Use Practices and Ecological Impacts." Pp. 187-206 in *Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project, Final Report to Congress, Vol. II, Assessments and Scientific Basis for Management Options*. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 37. Davis, CA: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources. Several mentions and citations to other studies.

Aschmann, Homer

- 1959 "The Evolution of a Wild Landscape and Its Persistence in Southern California." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 49, #3 Part 2 (Sept): 34-56. Plus comment by Robert W. Richardson on page 57 re: Indian use of fire to promote growth of grasses and herbs.
- Bancroft, Hubert H.
 1875 *The Native Races of the Pacific States of North America*. New York, NY: Appleton. Reprinted in 1883 by A.L. Bancroft & Company, San Francisco. Author notes that the Flatheads, Nez Perce, Kootani, and Spokane tribes used fire for hunting. On page 374 there is a note about fire use to catch grasshoppers.
- Bancroft, Larry, Thomas Nichols, David Parsons, David Graber, Boyd Evison, and Jan van Wagendonk
 1985 "Evolution of the Natural Fires Management Programs at Sequoia and Kings Canyon National Parks." Pp. 174-180 in James E. Lotan, et al. (Technical coordinators) *Proceedings—Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Cites Vankat (1977) for Indian burning.
- Barbour, Michael, Bruce Pavlik, Frank Drysdale, and Susan Lindstrom
 1993 *California's Changing Landscapes: Diversity and Conservation of California Vegetation*. Sacramento, CA: California Native Plant Society.
- Barrett, Louis A.
 1935 *A Record of Forest Fires and Field Fires in California from the Days of the Early Explorers to the Creation of the Forest Reserves*. San Francisco, CA: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region. 171 pages.
- Barrett, S.A. and Edward W. Gifford
 1933 "Miwok Material Culture." *Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee*, Vol. 2, #4: 117-376. See pages 140 and 194.

- Bauer, H.L.
1930 "Vegetation of the Tehachapi Mountains, California." *Ecology*, Vol. 11: 263-280. Author notes that the Indians burned the chaparral.
- Baumhoff, Martin
1963 "Ecological Determinants of Aboriginal California Populations." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 49, #2: 155-236.
- Baxley, H. Willis
1865 *What I Saw on the West Coast of South and North America*. New York, NY: Appleton. The author notes that in Yosemite Valley in the fall of 1861 "the [Miwok] Indians were in the valley clearing the ground [by burning the dried grasses]..."
- Beals, Ralph L.
1933 "Ethnology of the Nisenam." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 31, #6: 335-414. Author notes on pages 347 and 363 that the Nisenam or Southern Maidu set fires near Placerville, CA.
- Beals, Ralph L. and Joseph A. Hester Jr.
1974a *California Indians I Indian Land Use and Occupancy in California*. Vol. I. New York, NY: Garland Publishing Inc.
1974b *California Indians I Indian Land Use and Occupancy in California*. Vol. II. New York, NY: Garland Publishing Inc.
1974c *California Indians I Indian Land Use and Occupancy in California*. Vol. III. New York, NY: Garland Publishing Inc.
- Bean, Lowell John
1972 *Mukat's People: The Cahuilla Indians of Southern California*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. Notes grass burning by the Cahuilla Tribe to kill game animals (Pp. 34, 59, and 65, as well as enrich the soil and destroy grasshoppers and locusts (p. 34).
- Bean, Lowell John (ed.)
1973 *Patterns of Indian Burning in California: Ecology and Ethnohistory*. Ballena Anthropological Papers Vol. 1. Ramona, CA: Ballena Press. Includes the classic Henry T. Lewis monograph.
- Bean, Lowell John and Harry W. Lawton
1973 "Some Explanations for the Rise of Cultural Complexity in Native California with Comments on Proto-Agriculture and Agriculture." Pp. V-XLVII in Lowell John Bean (ed.) *Patterns of Indian Burning in California: Ecology and Ethnohistory*. Ballena Anthropological Papers Vol. 1. Ramona, CA: Ballena Press. Introductory essay on southern CA Indian fires to the classic Henry T. Lewis monograph.
- Bean, Lowell John and Katherine S. Saubel
1961 "Cahuilla Ethnobotanical Notes: The Aboriginal Uses of the Oak." Manuscript. Los Angeles, CA: Southwest Museum, Braun Research Library.
1972 *Temalpakh: Cahuilla Indian Knowledge and Usage of Plants*. Morongo Indian Reservation. Banning, CA: Malki Museum Press. See page 137.
- Beard, Yolande S.
1979 *The Wappo: A Report*. Morongo Indian Reservation. Banning, CA: Malki Museum Press. See page 52.
- Beckwith, E.G.
1854 *Report of Explorations for a Route for the Pacific Railroad, on the Line of the Forty-First Parallel of North Latitude*. U.S. War Department report. Washington, DC: Nicholson. See page 55 for report of Indian-set grass fires in the central valley of California.
- Beemer, E.
1980 "My Luiseno Neighbors: Excerpts from a Journal Kept in Pauma Valley Northern San Diego County, 1934 to 1974." Ramona, CA: Acoma Books. 91 pages.
- Bendix, Jacob
2001 "Extent and Impacts of Pre-European Anthropologic Fire in California Chaparral." Paper presented at the AAAS Annual Meeting on February 15-20 in San Francisco, CA.

- 2002 "Pre-European Fire in California Chaparral." Pp. 269-293 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Bennyhoff, James A.
 1950 "California Fish Spears and Harpoons." *Anthropological Records*, Vol. 9, #4: 295-337.
 1977 *Ethnogeography of the Plains Miwok*. Center for Archaeological Research at Davis Publication No. 5. Davis, CA: University of California, Davis. 181 pages. See page 6.
- Bicknell, Susan H.
 1989 "Strategy for Reconstructing Presettlement Vegetation." *Supplement to Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America (Program and Abstracts)*, Vol. 70, #2: 62.
- Bicknell, Susan H., A.T. Austin, D.J. Bigg, and R. Parker Godar
 1992 "Late Prehistoric Vegetation Patterns at Six Sites in Coastal California." *Supplement to Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America (Program and Abstracts)*, Vol. 73, #2: 112.
- Bigler, Henry W.
 1932 "Extracts from the Journal of Henry W. Bigler." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 5: 155. Notes Indian-set fires on page 155 8/5/1848 near Minden, Nevada, and also in August Indian-set fires along the West Fork Carson River, below Woodfords, CA.
- Binkley, Clark S.
 1998 "Forestry in a Postmodern World or Just what was John Muir Doing Running a Sawmill in Yosemite Valley? *Policy Sciences*, Vol. 31: 133-144. Notes traditional Indian (Ahwahneechee people) burning in Yosemite National Park by citing K.R. Olwig (1996).
- Biswell, Harold Hubert
 1961 "The Big Trees [Giant Sequoia] and Fire." *National Parks Magazine*, Vol. 35: 11-14. Notes that the Miwok used fire in the Sierras.
 1967a "Forest Fire in Perspective." *Proceedings: Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference: November 9-10, 1967*. California Number: 42-63. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station. Notes fire use by Indians and settlers.
 1967b "The Use of Fire in Wildland Management in California." Pp. 71-86 in S.V. Ciriacy-Wantrup and J.J. Parsons (eds.) *Natural resources: Quality and Quantity*. Berkeley, CA: University of California press.
 1989 *Prescribed Burning in California Wildlands Vegetation Management*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 255 pages. See especially Chapter 2 "Fires Set by Lightning and by Indians" (Pp. 38-60).
- Blackburn, Thomas C. and Kat Anderson
 1993 "Introduction: Managing the Domesticated Environment." Pp. 15-26 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press
- Blackburn, Thomas C. and Kat Anderson (eds.)
 1993 *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press. Several chapters on Indian use of fire, one by Henry T. Lewis as well as his final "In Retrospect."
- Bohrer, V.T.
 1991 "Recently Recognized Cultivated and Encouraged Plants Among the Hohokam." *Kiva, the Journal of Southwestern Anthropology and History*, Vol. 56: 227-235.
 1992 "New Life from Ashes II: A Tale of Burnt Brush." *Desert Plants*, Vol. 10: 122-125.

- Bohrer, V.T., H.C. Cutler, and J.D. Sauer
 1969 "Carbonized Plant Remains from Two Hohokam Sites, Ax. BB:13:41 and Az. BB:13:40." *Kiva, the Journal of Southwestern Anthropology and History*, Vol. 35: 1-10.
- Bolton, Herbert E.
 1916 *Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706*. New York, NY: Scribner's.
 1927 *Fray Juan Crespi, Missionary Explorer on the Pacific Coast, 1769-1774*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. Notes that Spanish explorer Fray Juan Crespi's diary on 7/24/1769, that north of present-day San Diego, California, they entered an area "in parts burned by the heathen for the purpose of hunting hares and rabbits," fire use on 8/24,1769 east of Gaviota, and on 8/29/1769 between the Santa Ynez and Santa Maria River.
- Bonnicksen, Thomas M.
 2003 "End Debate, Restore Forests." Op-ed story in the *Washington Times*. September 15, 2003. Author notes that 200 years ago, the Indians kept the CA forests open through fire use.
- Bonnicksen, Thomas M., M. Kat Anderson, Henry T. Lewis, Charles E. Kay, and R. Knudson
 1999 "Native American Influences on the Development of Forest Ecosystems." Pp. 439-470 in R.C. Szaro, N.C. Johnson, W.T. Sexton, and A.J. Malk (eds.) *Ecological Stewardship: A Common Reference for Ecosystem Management*. Vol. 2. Oxford, England: Elsevier Science Ltd.
- Bouey, P.D.
 1987 "The Intensification of Hunter-Gatherer Economies in the Southern North Coast Ranges of California." *Research in Economic Anthropology*, Vol. 9: 53-101.
- Brace, C.L.
 1869 "The Digger Indians of California—Their Habits and Customs—the Antediluvian Indian." Pp. 137-152 in *The New West; or California in 1867-1868*. New York, NY: G.P. Putnam and Son. See page 91.
- Bright, W.L.
 1978 "Karak." Pp. 180-189 in Robert Heizer (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians*. Vol. 8: California. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. See page 183.
- Brown, Joseph Henry
 1878 Statement to Hubert Howe Bancroft. Manuscript. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library.
- Bryant, Edwin
 1848 *What I Saw in California. Being the Journal of a Tour by the Emigrant Route and South Pass of the Rocky Mountains, Across the Continent of North America, the Great Desert Basin, and Through California in the Years 1846, 1847*. New York, NY: D. Appleton & Company. 480 pages. Author notes that on 8/8/1846 Shoshoni Indians set fire to areas along the Humboldt River near Halleck, Nevada. He also noted Indian-set fires in the Sacramento Valley in California.
 1951 "The Journal of Edwin Bryant [in 1846-47]." *Utah Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 19: 50-107. Author notes that on 8/8/1846 Shoshoni Indians set fire to areas along the Humboldt River near Halleck, Nevada. He also noted Indian-set fires in the Sacramento Valley in California.
- Burcham, Lee T.
 1959 "Planned Burning as a Management Practice for California Wild Lands." Report. Sacramento, CA: Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry. 80 pages. Describes Indian use of fire in managing ecosystems in California.
 1974 "Fire and Chaparral Before European Settlement." Pp. 101-120 in Rosenthal and Murry (eds.) *Symposium on Living with the Chaparral: Proceedings March 30-31, 1973*. Riverside, CA: University of California Press.
- Chalfant, Willie A.
 1933 *The Story of Inyo: A History of Inyo County in California, North of San Bernardino in the Sierra Nevada Mountains*. Bishop, CA: Chalfant Press. 229 pages. See page 76.
- Chang, C.
 1996 "Ecosystem Responses to Fire and Variations in Fire Regimes." Pp. 1071-1099 in *Sierra*

Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final Report to Congress. Vol. 2: Assessments and Scientific Basis for Management Options. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 37. Davis, CA: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources.

Chever, E.E.

1870 "The Indians of California." *The American Naturalist*, Vol. 4, #3: 129-148. See page 138.

Christenson, L.E.

1990 "The Late Prehistoric Yuman People of San Diego County, California: Their Settlement and Subsistence System." Ph.D. dissertation. Tempe, AZ: Arizona State University.

Clar, C. Raymond

1959 *California Government and Forestry: From Spanish Days Until the Creation of the Department of Natural Resources in 1927.* Sacramento, CA: California Division of Forestry.

Clark, Galen

1894 Letter dated August 30, 1894, to the Board of Commissioners of the Yosemite Valley and Mariposa Big Tree Grove. Yosemite National Park, CA: Yosemite Research Library.

Clarke Memorial Museum

1985 "The Hover Collection of Karuk Baskets." Eureka, CA: Times Printing Co. See pages 49 and 51 for Indian burning by the Karuk people.

Commissioner's Reports

1874-1904 Biennial Reports of the Commissioners to Manage Yosemite Valley and Mariposa Big Tree Grove. Sacramento, CA: California State Printing Office. The 1880 report noted that "while the [Miwok] Indians held possession [of Yosemite Valley], the annual fires kept the whole floor of the valley free from underbrush, leaving only the majestic oaks and pines to adorn the most beautiful of parks." The 1887-88 report noted "since the annual practice of the Indians in burning off the dried grasses and leaves has been discontinued, and even forbidden by law, the accumulation of vegetable matter has been practically undisturbed [creating a great fire hazard]..."

Cook, S.F.

1957 "The Aboriginal Population of Alameda and Contra Costa Counties, California." *Anthropological Records*, Vol. 16: 131-156.

1960 "Colonial Expeditions to the Interior of California: Central Valley, 1800-1820." *Anthropological Records*, Vol. 16, #6: 239-292. See page 248.

Cornett, James W.

1989a "The Desert Fan Palm—Not a Relic." Pp. 56-58 in J. Reynolds (ed.) *Mojave Desert Quaternary Research Center Third Annual Symposium Proceedings.* Redland, CA: San Bernardino County Museum Association.

1989b *Desert Palm Oasis.* Santa Barbara, CA: Palm Springs Desert Museum Companion Press.

Costanso, Miguel with Frederick J. Teggert (ed.)

1911 *The Portola Expedition of 1769-1770. Diary of Miguel Costanso.* Publications of the Academy of the Pacific Coast Historical Publication. Vol. 2, #4 (August). Berkeley, CA: University of California. 167 pages.

Curtis, Edward S.

1924 "The Maidu." Pp. 99-126 in Frederick W. Hodge (ed.) *The North American Indian.* Vol. 14. New York, NY: Johnson Reprint Company.

1924 "The Wailaki." In Frederick W. Hodge (ed.) *The North American Indian.* Vol. 13. New York, NY: Johnson Reprint Company. Notes on page 25 that the Wailaki used fires for catching grasshoppers.

- Curtis, Edward S. (continued)
- 1924 "The Washoe." Pp. 89-98 in Frederick W. Hodge (ed.) *The North American Indian*. Vol. 14. New York, NY: Johnson Reprint Company.
- Davis, L.
- 1988 "On this Earth: Hupa Land Domains, Images, and Ecology on 'Deddeh Ninnisan'." Ph.D. dissertation. Berkeley, CA: University of California.
- de Massey, Ernest with Marguerite Eyer Wilbur (translator)
- 1926 "A Frenchman in the Goldrush Part V." *California Historical Society Quarterly*, Vol. 52, #2: 149.
- 1927 *A Frenchman in the Gold Rush: The Journal of Ernest De Massey Argonaut of 1849*. San Francisco, CA: California Historical Society. The author notes on page 63 that the Indians along the Coast Range burned the redwoods in the spring and fall to provide pasture, make hunting easier, as well as destroy insects and reptiles.
- Dixon, Roland Burrage
- 1905 "The Northern Maidu [Tribe]." *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, New York*, Vol. 17, #3: 119-346. See pages 190, 193, and 201. Fire used to collect grasshoppers.
- 1907 "The Shasta." *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, New York*, Vol. 17, #7: 381-498. See page 431 for notes about fire use by the Shasta tribe in circle hunting deer in the fall.
- 1908 "Notes on the Achomawi and Atsugewi Indians of Northern California." *American Anthropologist*, Vol. 10: 212. The author notes fires use to drive game, collect grasshoppers, and improve seed and tobacco areas.
- Dodge, J.M.
- 1975 "Vegetation Changes Associated with Land Use and Fire History in San Diego County [California]." Ph.D. dissertation. Riverside, CA: University of California at Riverside.
- Dobyns, Henry
- 1981 *From Fire to Flood: Historic Human Destruction of Sonoran Desert Riverine Oases*. Anthropology Papers No. 20. Socorro, NM: Ballena Press.
- Driver, Harold E.
- 1937 *Culture Element Distributions: VI, Southern Sierra Nevada*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 1, #2: 53-154. See pages 61, 65, 110, and 125. Author notes Indian-set fires by the Paiutes in Owens Valley, Mona Yokuts, Kern, and Tubatulabal tribes for hunting deer, rabbits, squirrels, and rats, as well as collection of seeds.
- 1938 *Culture Element Distributions: X, Northwest California*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 1, #6: 297-434. See pages 314, 374, and 381. Author notes that the coast Yuki, Chimarika, Wiyot, Hupa, Chilula, Nongatus, Sinkyone, Kato, Yurok, and Mattole all used fire in ecosystems.
- Drucker, Philip
- 1937 *Culture Element Distributions: V, Southern California*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 1, #1: 1-52. Mentions that Chia was burned for plant improvement by the Mountain Cahuilla, Cupeno, and the Northern and Southern Diegueno tribes. See page 9.
- DuBois, Cora
- 1934 "Ethnological Document No. 6 [Tututni Fieldnotes]." Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library.
- Duncan, F.L.
- 1992 "Botanical Reflections of the Encuentro and the Contact Period in Southern Marin County, California." Ph.D. dissertation. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona.
- Duncan, J.W.
- 1961 "Maidu Ethnobotany." Masters thesis. Sacramento, CA: Sacramento State University. See pages 9-10.

- Ellsworth, Rodney Sydes
 1924 *The Giant Sequoia: An Account of the History and Characteristics of the Big Trees of California*. Oakland, CA: J.D. Berger Publishing. See pages 36-37.
- Engbeck Jr., Joseph H.
 1973 *The Enduring Giants: The Epic Story of the Giant Sequoias and the Big Trees of Calaveras*. Berkeley, CA: University of California, University Extension. 120 pages.
- Ernst, Emil F.
 1949 "Vanishing Meadows in Yosemite Valley." *Yosemite Nature Notes*, Vol. 28, #5: 34-41. Author notes on pages 34-39 that the Miwok tribe used fire in Yosemite NP.
- Essene, Frank
 1942 *Culture Element Distributions: XXI [Round Valley], Northwest California*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 8, #1: 1-97. Notes on page 55 that the Lassik tribe set fires for game, improve hunting, get rid of snakes, and collect seeds. Also that the Northern Pomo and Kato tribes used fire along the Long Valley and the top of the ridge west of Latonville.
- Fages, Pedro with Herbert I. Priestley (translator)
 1937 *A Historical, Political, and Natural Description of California, by Pedro Fages, Soldier of Spain*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Farber, Alfred
 1979 "Archaeological Data Recovery at Site CA-NEV-318, Nevada County California." Report on files. Nevada City, CA: USDA Forest Service, Tahoe National Forest.
- Farnham, Thomas J.
 1850 *Life, Adventures, and Travels in California*. New York, NY: William H. Graham. 416 pages.
- Faye, Paul Louis
 1923 "Notes on the Southern Maidu." *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnography*, Vol. 20, #3. The author notes that the Southern Maidu used for circle hunts, clearing forests, and preparing the ground for planting seeds.
- Fletcher, Francis
 1652 *The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake [Collected Out of the Notes of Master Francis Fletcher]*. London, England: Nicholas Bourne, dwelling at the South entrance of the royal Exchange. Notes that Drake, upon his departure from Pt. Reyes north of San Francisco on July 23, 1579, saw the Miwok burning trees/areas on the hills as a symbol of farewell.
- Font, Fray Pedro
 1930 "Diary of an Expedition to Monterey by Way of the Colorado River [in 1775-76]." In Herbert E. Bolton (ed.) *Anza's California Expeditions*. 5 volumes. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. The author notes on page 188 that Indians set fires in Orange County, California.
- Foster, George M.
 1944 "A Summary of Yuki Culture." *University of California Anthropological Records*, Vol. 5, #3. 92 pages. Author notes on page 167 that the Yuki in Round Valley set fires to collect grasshoppers.
- Fritz, Emanuel
 1931 "The Role of Fire in the Redwood Region." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 29, #6 (Oct): 939-950. Discussion of Indian use of fire on pages 939-940 where some early residents say the Indians burned the forests, while others say fire was only used against enemies, drive big game, or prairie fires that escaped into the woods. Burning was accomplished by the Indians every 4-5 years.
 1932 "The Role of Fire in the Redwood Region." Circular 323. Berkeley, CA: University of California Agriculture Experiment Station. Burning was accomplished by the Indians every 4-5 years.
 1937 "Redwood Forestry Program Jeopardized by Public Apathy Toward Fire." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 35: 755-758. Burning was accomplished by the Indians every 4-5 years.

- Galvan, P.M.
 1968 "The People of the West: The Ohlone Story." *The Indian Historian*, Vol. 1, #2: 9-13.
 Discussion of the Ohlone or Costanoas people using fires.
- Garth, Thomas R.
 1939 "Atsugewi Ethnography." Manuscript. The author notes that the Atsugewi burned the mountain and butte areas for game by firing 5-6 butte areas per year on a rotation, while burning the higher mountain slopes every 3 years or so.
 1944 "Kinship Terminology, Marriage Practices and Behavior Toward Kin Among the Atsugewi." *American Anthropologist*, Vol. 46, #3: 348-361.
 1956 "Atsugewi Ethnography." *University of California Anthropological Records*, Vol. 14, #2: 129-212.
- Gayton, Anna H.
 1929 "Yokuts and Western Mono Pottery-making." *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnography*, Vol. 24, #3: 239-255.
 1948 *Yokuts and Western Mono Ethnography I: Tulare Lake, Southern Valley, and Central Foothill Yokuts*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 301 pages. See page 176.
- Gianella, Bill
 n.d. Personal communication. See Omer Stewart (2002). Notes Indians setting fires along the Trinity River in NW California "to make the springs flow."
- Gibbens, Robert P. and Harold F. Heady
 1964 "The Influence of Modern Man on the Vegetation of Yosemite Valley." California Agriculture Experiment Station Manual 36. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Division of Agriculture. 44 pages. Authors note Miwok set fires in citing Baxley (1865) and several Biennial Reports of the Commissioners to Manage Yosemite Valley and Mariposa Big Tree Grove.
- Gibbs, George
 1853 "Journal of the Expedition of Colonel Redich M'Kee, United States Indian Agent, Through North-Western California. Performed in the Summer and Fall of 1851." Pp. 99-177 in Henry Rowe Schoolcraft (ed.) *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*. Vol. 3. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Grambo Co. See pages 115, 127 (Wiyot for seed collection), and 133 (Chilula burning the redwoods along the Trinity River).
- Gifford, Edward W.
 n.d. "Southern Miwok Ceremonies." Manuscript. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library.
 1931 "The Kamia [Tribe] of Imperial Valley." Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 97. 94 pages. Notes burning of brush along sloughs in southern California to flush rabbits.
 1936 *Northeastern and Western Yavapai*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 34, #4. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 353 pages. The author notes that the Yavapai used fire for rabbit drives.
 1939 "Karak Field Notes." Part 1. Ethnological Document No. 174 in Department and Museum of Anthropology. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library. The Karok were reported to use fire in July and August.
- Gifford, Edward W. and Stanislaw Klimek
 1936 *Culture Element Distribution: II, Yana*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 37, #2: 71-100. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. The authors note that Yana Indians, at the north end of the Sacramento Valley, used fire for seed and grasshopper collection.

- Gifford, Edward W. and Alfred L. Kroeber
 1936 *Culture Element Distribution: IV, Pomo Area*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 37, #4: 117-254. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. The authors note that the Pomo used fire for driving game animals and crop production.
- Goddard, Pliny Earle
 1903 "Life and Culture of the Hupa." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 1, #1: 1-88. Notes on pages 37-39 that the Hupa tribe in NW California used fire in 1903 on the Bald Hills to drive game.
 1904 "Galice/Applegate Ethnographic Notes." Melville Jacobs Collection, box 104. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives.
 1923 "The Habitat of the Wailaki [Tribe]." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 20: 95-109. Notes on page 122 that the Wailaki tribe in NW California used fire for hunting deer.
- Goldschmidt, Walter
 1939 "Hupa Field Notes." Manuscript. The author notes that "Hupa burned out [the] whole Hupa valley and other small flats, occasionally the forest. Burnt to increase grass supply and to drive game. Burned yearly..."
- Gould, Richard A.
 1963 "Aboriginal California Burial and Cremation Practices." Pp. 149-168 in *University of California Archaeological Survey No. 60*. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Berkeley.
 1976 "Ecology and Adaptive Response Among the Tolowa Indians of Northwestern California." Pp. 49-79 in Lowell L. Bean (ed.) *Native Californians: A Theoretical Retrospective*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.
- Greenlee, J.M. and J.H. Langenheim
 1980 "The History of Wildfires in the Region of Monterey Bay." Report. Sacramento, CA: California Department of Parks and Recreation. Documents and maps the fire patterns of Indian, Spanish settlers, and recent eras.
 1990 "Historic Fire Regimes and Their Relation to Vegetation Patterns in the Monterey Bay Area of California." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 124: 239-253. Refers to early Spanish missionary accounts of Indian-set fires in the redwood region of coastal California.
- Gruell, George E.
 2001 *Fire in Sierra Nevada Forests: A Photographic Interpretation of Ecological Change Since 1849*. Missoula, MT: Mountain Press Publishing Company. Note Indians setting fires on pages 5, 202-203, and 205-208. Cites Beals 1933 for the Nisenam and southern Maidu setting fires.
- Hamlin, M.W.
 1977 "Fires Ecology of California Black Oka and the Influence of Indian Ignitions." Unpublished manuscript. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Forestry Library.
- Harrington, John Peabody
 1932 *Tobacco Among the Karuk Indians of [Northern] California*. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 94. 284 pages. Mentions on pages 63-64 and 103 about fire use by the Karok tribe for wild rice, huckleberry bushes, acorns, tobacco patches, and to eliminate snakes. The burned in the summer and fall.
 1942 "Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Ethnographic Field Notes." Manuscript at the Office of Anthropology Archives, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Quoted in Stephen Dow Beckham, Rick Minor, and Kathryn Anne Toepel's *Cultural Resource Overview of the Eugene BLM District, West-Central Oregon*. Report No. 4 to the BLM. Eugene, OR: Heritage Research Associates.

Harrington, John Peabody (continued)

- 1943 *Culture Element Distributions: XIX, Central California Coast*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 7, #1: 1-46. Notes fire use by the Fernadeno Tribe to drive rabbits and fire used by the Emigdiano Chumash and Kitanemuck Serrano Tribes to drive antelope into enclosures.
- 1981 "The Papers of John Peabody Harrington in the National Anthropological Archives of the Smithsonian Institution." Microfilm. Washington, DC: Kraus International Publications. See reel 28, frame 430 for notes about fire use by the Klamath tribe in hunting deer, while on reel 25, frames 180 and 248, there are notes about fire use by the Coquille to collect tarweed seeds and to clean up huckleberry patches, and on reel 26, frame 143 notes about burning hazelnut/filbert areas every five years.

Harley, F.W.

- 1918 Letter dated January 30, 1918, to the forest supervisor of the Klamath National Forest from district ranger F.W. Harley. Letter classified under "Klamath - Fires." Two pages. Noted Indians burning the national forest land for clearing, acorn harvesting, and basket making.

Hastings, Lansford W.

- 1845 *The Emigrants Guide to Oregon and California, Containing Scenes and Incidents of a Party of Oregon Emigrants; a Description of Oregon; Scenes and Incidents of a Party of California Emigrants....* Cincinnati, OH: George Conclin Co. 152 pages. There were Indian-set fires noted in the central valley of California.

Heady, Harold F.

- 1972 "Burning and the Grasslands in California." *Proceedings: Annual Tall Timbers Fire Ecology Conference*. Tallahassee, FL: Tall Timbers Research Station.

Heizer, Robert F. and Albert B. Elsasser

- 1980 *The Natural World of the California Indians*. California Natural History Guides: 46. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 271 pages. Authors note on page 73 that the valley and plains people gatherer tribes/bands burned. They also note that land managers have tried to recreate Indian burning in modern days.

Henson, Paul and Donald J. Usner

- 1993 *The Natural History of Big Sur [Coastal California]*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. See pages 234-235 and 271 for mentions of the Salinas and Costanoas (or Ohlone) Tribes burning the grasslands and oak woodlands.

Hill, Dorothy

- 1978 "The Indians of Chico Rancheria." Sacramento, CA: State of California, Department of Parks and Recreation. 108 pages. See page 5.

Hinds, R.B.

- 1844 *The Botany of the Voyage of the H.M.S. "Sulphur," Under Command of Captain Sir Edward Belcher During 1836-1842*. London, England: Smith, Elder and Co. The author notes Indian-set grass fires in the central valley of California.

Holt, Catharine

- 1946 "Shasta Ethnography." *University of California Anthropological Records*, Vol. 17, #5. See pages 309-312 for notes about fire use by the Shasta and Rogue River tribes in circle hunting deer and grasshopper collection, as well a burning the hills to improve oak trees.

Horne, Stephen P.

- 1981 "The Inland Chumash: Ethnography, Ethnohistory, and Archaeology." Ph.D. dissertation. Santa Barbara, CA: University of California at Santa Barbara.

- Hough, Franklin B.
 1882 *Report on Forestry, Submitted to Congress by the Commissioner of Agriculture*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See Part VII–Forest Fires (pages 128-259) for many mentions Indians setting fires. On p. 200 in Fresno and Plumas Counties in CA. Many notes on light burning by settlers & human caused fires. Also see the East, Pacific Northwest, and Rocky Mountain references by the same author.
- Howell, Carol L.
 1998 *Cannibalism is an Acquired Taste and Other Notes from Conversation with Anthropologist Omer C. Stewart*. Boulder, CA: University Press of Colorado. Notes that the Pomo Indians burned.
- Hubbard, Lorenzo
 1861 Manuscript. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library.
- Hudson, J.W.
 1901 Unpublished field notes on the Yosemite/Central Miwok Indians. Notebooks. Ukiah, CA: Grace Hudson Museum.
- Hutchings, J.M.
 1858 “Reminiscences of Mendocino.” *Hutchings California Magazine*, Vol. 3: 146-160 in R.R. Olmstead (ed.) *Scenes of Wonder & Curiosity from Hutchings’ California Magazine, 1856-1861* (1962). Berkeley, CA: Howell-North.
 1859a “Scenes in the Valleys and Mountains of California.” *Hutchings California Magazine*, Vol. 3, #9. Reprinted on pages 152-167 in R.R. Olmstead (ed.) *Scenes of Wonder & Curiosity from Hutchings’ California Magazine, 1856-1861* (1962). Berkeley, CA: Howell-North.
 1859b “The Mammoth Trees of Mariposa and Fresno.” *Hutchings California Magazine*, Vol. 4, #11: 482-484. See pages 483-484. Reprinted on pages 205-217 in R.R. Olmstead (ed.) *Scenes of Wonder & Curiosity from Hutchings’ California Magazine, 1856-1861* (1962). Berkeley, CA: Howell-North.
 1886 *In the Heart of the Sierras: The Yo Semite Valley both Historical and Descriptive...* Oakland, CA: Pacific Press Publishing House. 496 pages. See pages 189 and 429-430.
- Jack, Klamath River
 1916 “An Indian’s View of Burning, and a Reply.” *California Fish and Game Journal*, Vol. 2, #4: 194-196. See pages 194-195.
- Jepson, Willis Linn
 1910 *The Silva of California*. Vol. 2. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. The author notes on pages 11-12 that the Nyah, Hupa, Pomo, and others burned the prairies and even the entire coast range of California.
 1923 *The Trees of California*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 240 pages. See page 167.
- Keeley, Jon E.
 1998 “Coupling Demography, Physiology and Evolution in Chaparral Shrubs.” Pp. 257-264 in Philip W. Rundel, G. Montenegro, and F.M. Jaksic (eds.) *Landscape Disturbance and Biodiversity in Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag Telos.
 2002 “Native American Impacts on Fire Regimes of the California Coastal Ranges.” *Journal of Biogeography*, Vol. 29, #3 (March): 303-320.
- Keeley, Jon E. and C.J. Fotheringham
 2001 “The Historic Fire Regime in Southern California Shrublands.” *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 15, #6 (Dec): 1536-1548.
- Keeley, Jon E., C.J. Fotheringham, and M. Morais
 1999 “Reexamining Fire Suppression Impacts on Brushland Fire Regimes.” *Science*, Vol. 284, #5421 (June 11): 1829-1832.

- Kern, E.M.
 1853 "Indian Customs of California [1850]." In Henry R. Schoolcraft (ed.) *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indians Tribes of the United States*. Archives of Aboriginal Knowledge Vol. 5. Philadelphia, PA: J.B. Lippincott, Grambo and Co. The author notes Indian-set fires in the central valley of California.
- Keter, Thomas S.
 1987 "Indian Burning: Managing the Environment Before 1865 Along the North Fork [Eel River Basin in NW California]." Paper presented at the Society for California Archaeology annual meeting at Fresno, CA, on April 17, 1987. Eureka, CA: USDA Forest Service, Six Rivers National Forest.
 1995 *Environmental History and Cultural Ecology of the North Fork of the Eel River Basin, California*. Report R5-EM-TP-002. Eureka, CA: USDA Forest Service, Six Rivers National Forest. 116 pages. Chapter 2 has information about Indian burning practices of the Wailaki and Lassik people in NW California, as well as early settlers/grazers in the area.
- Kilgore, Bruce M. and Dan Taylor
 1979 "Fire History of a Sequoia-Mixed Conifer Forest." *Ecology*, Vol. 60, #1 (Feb): 129-142. Mentions that the Yokuts and Western Mono (Monache) Tribes using fires in ecosystems.
- Kitts, Joseph A.
 1919 "Preventing Forest Fires by Burning Litter." *Timberman*, Vol. 20 (July): 91. Quotes an Indian in the Sierra Nevada Range about *not* setting out fires in forests: "Letum go to long-get too hot-killum all."
 1920 "California Divided on Light Burning." *Timberman*, Vol. 21, #3: 36, 81-86. Notes that Indians set fires in the Grass Valley area.
- Kniffen, Fred B.
 1928 *Achomawi Geography*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 23, #5: 297-332. The author notes on page 311 Achomawi Indian-set fires for game, seed and grasshopper collection, and tobacco plots.
 1939 *Pomo Geography*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 36, #6: 353-400. See pages 373, 378, and 388. On page 373, the Redwood Valley "Kacho" Pomo did annual burning; while the Southwest Pomo who lived along the coast from Stewarts Point to the mouth of the Russian River burned every few years "after the first good rainfall" to keep prairies open and maintain wild oat quality
- Knowles, C.
 1953 "Vegetation Burning by California Indians as Shown by Early Records." Pamphlet 16, Fire, Vol. 28. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Forestry Library.
- Kotzebue, Otto von
 1821 *Voyage Of Discovery in The South Sea, and to Behring's Straits, in Search of a North-East Passage; Undertaken in the Years 1815, 16, 17, and 18, in the Ship Rurick*. London, England: Richard Phillips and Co. 3 volumes. In vol. 3, page 48, the author notes that Indians burned to improve the productivity of areas near the San Francisco Mission.
- Kroeber, Alfred Lewis
 1907 *Indian Myths of South Central California*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 4, #4: 167-250.
 1925 *Handbook of the Indians of California*. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 78. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 995 pages. Reprinted in 1976 by Dover Publications, New York, NY. On page 396, the author notes that the Maidu burned forests and prairies. Also see pages 467 and 736 for Indian burning.
 1928 "A Kato War." In *Festschrift: Publicatio d'Hommage Offerte au P.W. Schmidt*.

- Kroeber, Alfred Lewis (continued)
- 1932 *The Patwin and Their Neighbors*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 29, #4: 253-423. The author notes that the Patwin along the eastern slopes of the northern Coast Range burned to get rid of insects.
- 1939 "Yurok Field Notes." Manuscript. The author notes that the Yurok alternated burning by year, burning in the late summer and fall. They burnt near the villages only after the first heavy rain (early winter), Red Mountain was burnt for elk grazing. Redwoods were burnt on a 3-5 year cycle, while pine nuts trees and tan oaks on a 3-year cycle.
- 1941 *Culture Element Distributions: XV, Salt, Dogs, Tobacco*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 6, #1. 20 pages. See page 4.
- Kruska, Dennis G.
- 1985 "Sierra Nevada Big Trees: History of the Exhibitions 1850-1903." Los Angeles, CA: Dawson's Book Shop. 63 pages. See page 24 for Indian use of fire.
- La Perouse, Jean F.
- 1989 *Monterey in 1786: The Journals of Jean Francois de la Perouse*. Berkeley, CA: Heyday Books. 111 pages. Mentions Indian use of fire on page 69.
- Lee, Melicent H.
- 1989 *Indians of the Oaks*. San Diego, CA: San Diego Museum of Man. 245 pages. Notes Indian use of fire on page 75.
- Leiberg, John B.
- 1899 "San Gabriel Forest Reserve." Pp. 367-371 in *Nineteenth Annual Report [1897-98] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey.
- 1902 *Forest Conditions in the Northern Sierra Nevada, California*. Professional Paper No. 8. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Mentions Indian burning on page 40.
- Lewis, David Rich
- 1994 *Neither Wolf nor Dog: American Indians, Environment, and Agrarian Change*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press. Numerous mentions about burning by the Northern Utes in the Great Basin, Hupas of NW California, and the Tohono O'odham of SW Arizona and NW Mexico.
- Lewis, Henry T.
- 1973 *Patterns of Indian Burning in California: Ecology and Ethnohistory*. Lowell John Bean (ed.). Ballena Anthropological Papers Vol. 1. Ramona, CA: Ballena Press. (Reprinted on Pp. 55-116 in Thomas C. Blackburn and *Kat Anderson (eds.) Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.) Notes burning by the Southern Maidu, Mono, Karok, and Yurok people.
- Lewis, Henry T. and Theresa A. Ferguson
- 1988 "Yards, Corridors, and Mosaics: How to Burn a Boreal Forest." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 16, #1 (March): 57-77. Reprinted on Pp. 164-184 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes Indian fire use in NW California (Tolowa, Tututni, Yurok, Karok, and Wiyot) on pages 58-63.
- Loeb, Edwin M.
- 1926 *Pomo Folkways*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 19, #2. 256 pages. On page 163, the author notes Indian fires for collecting grasshoppers.
- 1932 *The Western Kuksu Cult*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 33, #2. 108 pages. On page 46, the author notes Indian fires for collecting grasshoppers.
- Longhurst, William M., A. Starker Leopold, and Raymond F. Dasmann
- 1952 "A Survey of California Deer Herds: Their Ranges and Management Problems." *Game Bulletin* 6. Sacramento, CA: California State Department of Natural Resources, Division of Fish and Game.

- Loud, Llewellyn L.
 1918 *Ethnogeography and Archaeology of the Wiyot Territory*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 14, #3: 221-436. See page 230 for Indian fire set near Humboldt Bay in NW California.
- McCarthy, Helen
 1993 "Managing Oaks and the Acorn Crop." Pp. 213-228 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press. On pages 220-224 and 227 are discussion of Indian burning practices.
- McCreary, Douglas and Gary Kerr
 2002 "A Comparison of the History and Management of Oak Woodlands in Britain and California." Pp. 529-539 in Richard B. Standiford, Douglas McCreary, and Kathryn L. Purell (coordinators) *Proceedings of the Fifth Symposium on Oak Woodlands: Oakes in California's Changing Landscape, October 22-25, 2001, San Diego, California*. PSW-GTR-184. Albany, CA: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. On page 533, the authors cite Blackburn and Anderson (1993).
- McMillin, J.H.
 1956 "The Aboriginal Human Ecology of the Mountain Meadows Area in Southwestern Lassen County, California." Masters thesis. Sacramento, CA: Sacramento State University. Notes Indian use of fire on page 2.
- Maender, G.
 2002 "Native Americans Were the First Land Managers of California's Coastal Ranges." In *Phoenix Rising*, Vol. 8, #10. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior.
- Marryat, Frank
 1855 *Mountains, Molehills and Recollections of a Burnt Journal*. London, England: Longman, Brown, Greens, and Longmans. 393 pages. Reprinted many times. Author notes on pages 110 and 135-137 about the burning of individual sugar pine trees in California to produce sap for eating. On page 124 mentions fire is the obtaining of acorns. Also an account of felling a redwood with fire and fires set to escape enemies. The Wappo burning in the fall (page 135).
- Martin, G.
 1996 "Keepers of the Oaks." *Discover*, Vol. 17, #8: 45-50.
- Martinez, Dennis
 1998 "Wilderness with or without You." *Earth First!*, Vol. 18, #5 (May-June): 1, 13. Notes that the Karuk, Shasta, and Takelma SW Oregon and NW California, as well as the Ojibway, Ottawa, and Potawatomi still use fire in the Great Lake states.
- Mensing, S.A.
 1993 "The Impact of European Settlement on Oak Woodlands and Fire: Pollen and Charcoal Evidence from the Transverse Range, California." Ph.D. dissertation. Berkeley, CA: University of California. The author notes Indian fires in grasslands in the Santa Barbara region.
- Miller, Joaquin
 1887 Paper. *Report of the American Forestry Congress*: 25-26. Discussion about Indian use of fire in the Sierra Nevada range of California/Nevada.
- Minnich, Richard A.
 1987 "Fire Behavior in Southern California Chaparral Before Fire Control: The Mount Wilson Burns at the Turn of the Century." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 77: 599-618.
- Moerenhout, Jacques Antoine with Abraham Nasatir (ed.)
 1934 "The French Consulate in California [1843-56]." *California Historical Society Quarterly*, Vol. 13. The author notes on pages 268-269 the general use of fire in the valleys of California.

- Mooney, James
 1890 "Notes on the Cosumnes Tribes of California (Obtained from Colonel Rice, 1850)." *American Anthropologist*, Vol. 3. On page 260, the author notes the use of fire to collect grasshoppers.
- Moore, Conrad T.
 1972 "Man and Fire in the Central North American Grassland 1535-1890: A Documentary Historical Geography." Ph.D. dissertation. Los Angeles, CA: University of California. The author notes on page 115 that the Apache and Sioux used fires extensively on the prairie grasslands.
- Moraga, J.J.
 1930 "Moraga's Account of the Founding of San Francisco [in 1776]." Pp. 407-420 in Herbert Eugene Bolton (translator) *Anza's California Expeditions, Vol. III. The San Francisco Colony*. Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press.
- Muir, John
 1894 *The Mountains of California*. New York, NY: The Century Co. 309 pages. See pages 154 and 199 for Indian use of fire in the Sierra.
- Olmstead, David Lockwood and Omer C. Stewart
 1978 "Achumawi." Pp. 225-235 in *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8 - California*. Robert F. Heizer (volume editor). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution.
- Olmsted, Frederick E.
 1911 "Fire and the Forest: The Theory of Light Burning." *Sierra Club Bulletin*, Vol. 8: 43-47. The author concludes on pages 43 and 46 that Indian-set fires were bad for the environment.
- Olmstead, Roger R. (ed.)
 1962 *Scenes of Wonder & Curiosity from Hutchings' California Magazine 1856-1861*. Berkeley, CA: Howell-North.
- Ortiz, Bev
 1993 "Contemporary California Basket-Weavers and the Environment." Pp. 195-211 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.
- Palou, Fray Francisco with Herbert Eugene Bolton (ed.)
 1926 *Historical Memoirs of New California, by Fray Francisco Palou, Translated into English from the Manuscript in the Archives of Mexico*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 422 pages. Palou reported the use of fire in the ecosystem by Indians in California.
- Parker, Albert J.
 2001 "Pre-Contact Sierra Nevada Landscapes: Domesticated by Aboriginal Burning?" Paper presented at the AAAS Annual Meeting on February 15-20 in San Francisco, CA.
 2002 "Fire in Sierra Nevada Forests: Evaluating the Ecological Impact of Burning by Native Americans." Pp. 233-267 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Parker, Kenneth W.
 1944 "Review of Sampson's 'Plant Succession on Burned Chaparral Lands'." *Ecology*, Vol. 25: 374-375. The author notes that Indian burning "have little influence on the distribution or floristic composition of chaparral."
- Patencio, Chief Francisco with Margaret Boyton
 1943 *Stories and Legends of the Palm Springs Indians*. Los Angeles, CA: Times-Mirror Co. Author notes that the Cahuilla tribe used fires around the native palm trees.

- Peri, David W. and Scott M. Patterson
- 1976 "The Basket is in the Roots, that's Where it Begins." *Journal of California Anthropology*, Vol. 3, #2: 15-32. Reprinted on pp. 175-193 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press (1993).
- 1979 *Ethnobotanical Resources of the Warm Springs Dam-Lake Sonoma Project Area Sonoma County, California*. Report for the U.S. Army. San Francisco, CA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District. 157 pages. Notes Indian use of fire on pages 25-26 and 43.
- Peri, David W., Scott M. Patterson, and J.L. Goodrich
- 1982 "Ethnobotanical Mitigation Warm Springs Dam-Lake Sonoma California." Penngrove, CA: Elgar Hill, Environmental Analysis & Planning. Authors note Indian use of fire on pages 119 & 122.
- Pilarski, Michael (ed.)
- 1994 *Restoration Forestry: An International Guide to Sustainable Forest Practices*. Skyland, NC: Kivaki Press. 525 pages. See pp. 301-304 where the Yokut people are mentioned using fire in ecosystems.
- Pilling, A.R.
- 1978 "Yurok." Pp. 137-154 in Robert F. Heizer (ed.) *Handbook of North America Indians. Vol. 8 California*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution.
- Potts, Marie
- 1977 *The Northern Maidu*. Happy Camp, CA: Naturegraph Publishers, Inc. 47 pages. Note on page 35 about the Indian use of fire.
- Powers, Stephen
- 1877 *Tribes of California*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 480 pages. Reprinted in 1976 with an introduction by Robert F. Heizer by the University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. Notes Indian burning on page 379.
- Redding, G.H.H.
- 1880 "Fire Making of the Wintu Indians." *The Californian*, Vol. 2, #12: 563-566.
- Reynolds, Richard Dwan
- 1951 "Effect Upon the Forest of Natural Fire and Aboriginal Burning in the Sierra Nevada." Masters thesis. Berkeley, CA: University of California.
- 1959 "Effect of Natural Fires and Aboriginal Burning Upon the Forests of Central Sierra Nevada." Masters thesis. Berkeley, CA: University of California. 268 pages. Notes that 35 tribes in California used fire to increase the yield of seed crops, 33 tribes used fire to drive game, and 22 tribes used fire to stimulate the growth of wild tobacco.
- Ringland, Arthur
- 1916 "Report on Fire Protection Problems of the Klamath and Crater National Forests." Item #D-9 in the historical records collection. Medford, OR: USDA Forest Service, Rogue River National Forest. Notes that settlers/ranchers and a few remaining Indians used fire from habit and sometimes to get employed by the Forest Service to fight the fires.
- Ryan, William Redmond
- 1850 *Personal Adventures in Upper and Lower California in 1848-1849; with the Author's Experience at the Mines. Illustrated by Twenty-three Drawings, Taken on the Spot*. 2 volumes (347 and 413 pages). London, England: William Shoberl, Publisher. In volume 1, no page 208 there is a notation about an Indian-set fire near San Jose, and on pages 302 and 307 fires set in the San Joaquin Valley.

- Sampson, Arthur W.
 1944 *Plant Succession on Burned Chaparral in Northern California*. University of California Agriculture Experiment Station Bulletin 685. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. 144 pages. On p. 129, the author wrote that Indians setting fire to the ecosystem was small in scale, yet he notes that the Pomo near Willits used fire for the collection of aniseed. Also, the author notes Indian-set fires near Palo Alto and the coast in 1769-1770 and in the Russian River area north of San Francisco. On page 20, the author states “study of Indian burning in California is historically interesting, but of little application in the present-day effort of brush suppression.” !!
- San Francisco Daily Evening Bulletin*
 1871 “The Mariposa Big Trees.” *San Francisco Daily Evening Bulletin*, Vol. 32 (July 17): 85.
- San Juan Bautista Mission
 1800 Report from Monterey. Notes that Indians start fires near the Mission, which was near Monterey Bay in California. Also the report states that on 7/2/1800 fire was used as a weapon.
- Santa Barbara Mission
 1793 “Arrillaga a...Francisco De Laseun.” Proclamation concerning Indians-set fires at and around the Santa Barbara Mission. Archives of California, Provincial State Papers, vols. 21-22. Berkeley, CA: Bancroft Library. The proclamation states, in part, that “Christian and heathen Indians set [fire] to the grazing lands every year.”
- Schenk, S.M. and Edward W. Gifford
 1952 “Karak Ethnobotany.” *Anthropological Records*, Vol. 13, #6: 377-392. Notes that the Yurok in California and the Takelma in Oregon used fire in ecosystems.
- Schlichmann, Margaret E. and Irene D. Paden
 1955 *The Big Oak Flat Road to Yosemite*. San Francisco, CA: Privately printed. Reprinted in 1986 by the Awani Press. 356 pages. Notes Indians using fire on page 121.
- Scott, Edward B.
 1957 *The Saga of Lake Tahoe: A Complete Documentation Of Lake Tahoe's Development Over The Last One Hundred Years*. Crystal Bay, CA: Sierra Tahoe Publishing. 159 pages. Notes Indian-set fires in the Tahoe Basin during the summer and in the Carson Valley in winter.
- Shipek, Florence C.
 1977 “A Strategy for Change: The Luiseno of Southern California.” Ph.D. dissertation. Oahu, HI: University of Hawaii. Notes Indians using fire on page 118.
 1981 “A Native American Adaptation to Drought: The Kumeyaay as Seen in the San Diego Mission Records 1770-1798.” *Ethnohistory*, Vol. 28: 295-312.
 1989 “An Example of Intensive Plant Husbandry: The Kumeyaay [Tribe] of Southern California.” Pp. 159-170 in D. Harris and G. Hillman (eds.) *Foraging and Farming: The Evolution of Plant Exploitation*. London, England: Unwin Hyman.
 1993 “Kumeyaay [Tribe] Plant Husbandry: Fire, Water and Erosion Control Systems.” Pp. 379-388 in Thomas C. Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Californians*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press. See the section on “controlled burning” pages 382-384 where the Kumeyaay regularly burned around the native palm, as well as near living areas. Firing depended on the plant type, locality, insects, humidity, wind.
- Silver, S.
 1978 “Shastan People.” Pp. 211-224 in *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8 - California*. Robert F. Heizer (volume editor). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. See page 222.
- Simpson, Lesley Byrd
 1938 *California in 1792. The Expedition of Jose Longinos Martinez*. San Marino, CA: Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery. See page 51.

- Skinner, C.N. and C. Chang
 1996 "Fire Regimes, Past and Present." Pp. 1041-1069 in *Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project, Final Report to Congress, Vol. 2, Assessments and Scientific Basis for Management Options*. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 37. Davis, CA: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources. Several mentions and citations to other studies.
- Spier, Leslie
 1923 "Southern Diegueno Customs." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 20: 297-358. The author notes on p. 337 that the Tipai-Ipai/Kumeyaay used fires for hunting rabbits and for planting.
- Steward, Julian H.
 1933 *Ethnology of the Owens Valley Paiute*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 33: 223-350. Notes fire use by the Mono Lake and Ash Valley Paiutes to drive rabbits, fire used by the Ash Valley Paiutes to drive antelope, and fire used by the Owens Valley Paiutes to drive deer.
 1935 "Indian Tribes of Sequoia National Park Region." USDI National Park Service report. Berkeley, CA: University of California. See pages 48 and 59-60 for reports of Indians using fire.
 1938 *Basin-Plateau Aboriginal Sociopolitical Groups*. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 120. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. 346 pages. See page 104 for Indian use of fire, and page 278 for Shoshoni people using fire for driving deer and antelope, create grasslands, and burn off seedlings.
- Stewart, Omer C.
 1943 *Notes on Pomo Ethnogeography*. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 40, #2: 29-62. The author notes that an Indian-set fire was started in 1935 near Ukiah, California.
- Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.)
 2002 *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. See the section "California" pages 256-312.
- Stuart, J.D.
 1987 "Fire History of an Old-Growth Forest of *Sequoia sempervirens* (Taxodiaceae) Forest in Humboldt Redwoods State Park, California." *Madrono*, Vol. 34: 128-141.
- Sugihara, Neil G., Lois G. Reed, and James M. Lenihan
 1987 "Vegetation of the Bald Hills Oak Woodlands, Redwood National Park, California." *Madrona*, Vol. 34: 193-208. Authors note that Indian burning must have been frequent in the lower elevation oak woodlands, prairies in the Coast Range forests, and in the Sierra range.
- Taylor, A.S.
 1860-63 "The Indianology of California." California Notes column in the *California Farmer* (weekly), San Francisco, CA. The author notes Indian-set grass fires.
- Thompson, Lucy
 c1916 *To the American Indian*. Eureka, CA: Cummins Print Shop. 292 pages. Reprinted in 1991 by Hayday Books, Berkeley, CA. Notes on pages 26, 31, 33, and 249 that the Yurok tribe in NW California used fire in the prairies along the Klamath River.
- Timbrook, Jan, John R. Johnson, and David D. Earle
 1982 "Vegetation Burning by the Chumash [Tribe]." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology*, Vol. 4, #2 (Winter): 163-186. Reprinted on pp. 117-150 in Thomas Blackburn and Kat Anderson (eds.) *Before the Wilderness: Environmental Management by Native Americans*. Menlo Park, CA: Ballena Press.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service

- 1985 *Santa Barbara Island Liveforever (Dudleya traskiae) Recovery Plan*. Portland, OR: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. The report notes that Indians used fire in much of the coastal regions of California, including the Channel Islands. However, the role of Indian-set fires on the Santa Barbara Islands is not known.

Vale, Thomas R.

- 1998 "The Myth of the Humanized Landscape: An Example from Yosemite National Park." *Natural Areas Journal*, Vol. 18: 231-236.

Vallejo, Mariano Guadalupe

- 1836 Treaty with the Wappo Indians. In Marian L. Lothrop's Ph.D. 1927 thesis at the University of California, Berkeley, CA. In article 4, there are words to stop the Wappo Indians from burning.

Vankat, John L.

- 1970 "Vegetation Change in Sequoia National Park, California." Ph.D. dissertation. Davis, CA: University of California - Davis. 197 pages.
- 1977 "Fire and Man in Sequoia National Park." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 67: 17-27. The author notes that lightning, which is frequent, is always present at the start of forest fires in the park, although Indians set fires to increase browse for wildlife and food plants.

Voegelin, Erminie Wheeler

- 1938 *Culture Element Distributions: II, Tubatulabal Ethnology*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 2, #1. 92 pages. The author notes that the Tubatulabal used fires to drive rabbits.
- 1942 *Culture Element Distributions: XX, Northeast California*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 7, #2: 47-252. See page 53 for use of fire by the Maidu in a game hunting circle fire and for seed collection. The Wintun people also used fire and the Achomawi used fire to drive game, collect grasshoppers and seeds, and improve tobacco plots.

Wallace, William J.

- 1978 "Hupa, Chilula, and Whilkut." Pp. 164-179 in *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 8 - California*. Robert F. Heizer (volume editor). Washington, DC:

Weaver, John E. and Frederic E. Clements

- 1929 *Plant Ecology*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Company. 520 pages. 2nd edition in 1938. The authors note that the Wintun and Maidu used fire in ecosystems.

Wendorf, Michael Andrew

- 1982 "Prehistoric Manifestations of Fire and the Fire Areas of Santa Rosa Island, California." Ph.D. dissertation. Berkeley, CA: University of California. 210 pages.

Woolfenden, W.B.

- 1996 "Quaternary Vegetation History." Pp. 47-69 in *Status of the Sierra Nevada, Vol. 2*. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 37. Davis, CA: University of California, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources. Notes that the Miwok used fire in ecosystems.

**PACIFIC NORTHWEST REFERENCES INCLUDING OREGON, WASHINGTON,
CASCADE AND COAST RANGES, AND THE GREAT BASIN.**

Abbot, Henry Larcom

- 1857 "Report...Upon Explorations for a Railroad Route, from the Sacramento Valley to the Columbia River, Made by Lieut. R. [Robert] S. [Stockton] Williamson...Assisted by Lieut. Henry I. Abbot...1855." Pp. 1-134 Part I - General Report in Vol. 6. *Reports of Explorations and Surveys to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean....* 33rd Congress, 2nd Session, Senate Executive Document 78. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Reprinted as Appendix B (Pp. 139-238) in Bert and Margie Webber's *Railroading in Southern Oregon and the Founding of Medford*. Fairfield, WA: Ye Galleon Press. 1985. Mentions Shasta tribe Indian fires on p. 60 north of Ft. Reading (Redding) along the Pit (Pitt) River in northern CA and by unspecified Indian people on p. 73 along the upper Deschutes River of central Oregon.

Adamson, Thelma

- 1926-7 "Unarranged Sources of Chehalis Ethnology." Melville Jacobs Collection, box 77, parts I and II. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives. Notes that some prairie areas were burned specifically for the production of blackberries.

Agee, James K.

- 1990 "The Historical Role of Fire in Pacific Northwest Forests." Pp. 25-38 in John D. Walstad, Steven R. Radsevich, and David V. Sandberg (eds.) *Natural and Prescribed Fire in Pacific Northwest Forests*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Brief mention of Indian fires.
- 1993 *Fire Ecology of Pacific Northwest Forests*. Covelo, CA: Island Press. 493 pages. Numerous mentions of Indian use of fire on pages 54-58, 106-207 (western hemlock forests), 354-357 & 361 (oak forests), and 372-374 (juniper forests in eastern Oregon).
- 1994 "Fire and Weather Disturbances in Terrestrial Ecosystems of the Eastern Cascades [of Oregon]." GTR-PNW-320. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Several mentions of Indian use of fire.
- 1996 "Fire in Restoration of Oregon White Oak Woodlands." Pp. 72-73 in Colin C. Hardy and Stephen F. Arno (eds.) *The Role of Fire in Forest Restoration: A General Session at the Annual Meeting of the Society for Ecological Restoration, Seattle, WA, September 14-16, 1995*. GTR-INT-341. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.

Aikens, C. Melvin (ed.)

- 1975 *Archaeological Studies in the Willamette Valley, Oregon*. University of Oregon Anthropological Papers No. 8. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon. Brief mention of Indian fires by citing David Douglas in the 1820s (see the David Douglas w/Davies 1980 citation below).

Albini, Frank A.

- 1980 *Thermochemical Properties of Flame Gasses from Fine Wildland Fuels*. GTR-INT-243. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 42 pages. Numerous mentions of Rogue River Indians using fire.

Ames, Kenneth M. and Herbert D.G. Maschner

- 1999 *Peoples of the Northwest Coast: Their Archaeology and Prehistory*. London, England: Thames and Hudson. Notes that the Klickitats and Cowlitz of SW Washington used fire for prairie areas to increase camas and other plants, as well as to hunt deer.

Applegate, Jesse

1914 *Recollections of My Boyhood*. Roseburg, OR: Press of the [Roseburg] Review. 99 pages. See page 69.

1930 "Recollections of My Boyhood." Pp. 85-218 in Maude A. Rucker (ed.) *The Oregon Trail*. New York, NY: Walter Neale. Mentions burning for tarweed seed gathering in western Oregon by Kalapuya Tribe (Yoncalla Band).

Armstrong, A.N.

1857 *Oregon: Comprising a Brief History and Full Description of the Territories of Oregon and Washington....* Chicago, IL: Chas. Scott & Co. 147 pages. Reprinted in 1969 by Ye Galleon Press, Fairfield, WA. See page 119.

Arno, Stephen F. and Steven Allison-Bunnell.

2002 *Flames in Our Forest: Disaster or Renewal?* Washington, DC: Island Press. 227 pages. Notes Indian and settler fires set in the Willamette Valley, coastal redwoods, and inland pine forests.

Ashland Tidings

1892 Story about the Indians burning the grassy hills in the southern Rogue Valley in Oregon. *Ashland Tidings*, March 3, 1892.

Atzet, Thomas and D.L. Wheeler

1982 "Historical and Ecological Perspectives on Fire Activity in the Klamath Geological Province of the Rogue River and Siskiyou National Forests." Publication R-6-Range-10. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region.

Barnett, H.G.

1937 *Culture Element Distributions VII: Oregon Coast*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 1, #3: 155-204. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. Author notes that coastal tribes used fire to drive game and improve tobacco fields.

Barnosky, A.D.

1989 "The Late Pleistocene Event as a Paradigm for Widespread Mammal Extinction." Pp. 235-254 in Steven K. Donovan (ed.) *Mass Extinctions: Processes and Evidence*. New York, NY: Columbia University Press. 266 pages.

Beckham, Stephen Dow

1971 *Requiem for a People: The Rogue Indians and the Frontiersmen*. Volume 108 on the Civilization of the American Indian Series. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. Cites the 1841 Wilkes party journey on page 37 regarding the Rogue River Indian tribe burning the hills.

1977 *The Indians of Western Oregon: This Land was Theirs*. Coos Bay, OR: Arago Books. Notes the Jesse Applegate story (see above) of burning tarweed in the fall by the Kalapuya Tribe. 1986*Land of the* 59, Umpqua Valley settlers opposed to Indian burning on page 93, and the USDA Forest Service opposed on page 172.

1995 "An Interior Empire: Historical Overview of the Columbia Basin." Report to the Eastside Ecosystem Management Project. Walla Walla, WA: Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project (a federal multi-agency project).

Beckham, Stephen Dow, Kathryn Anne Toepel, and Rick Minor

1982 *Cultural Resources Overview of the Siuslaw National Forest, Western Oregon*. Vol. 1. Report No. 7 by Heritage Research Associates. Corvallis, OR: USDA Forest Service, Siuslaw National Forest. Notes that the Tualatin Band of Kalapuya Indians burned to collect tarweed (page 172), then cites Towle (1979) and Zenk (1976) on pages 128-129.

Boag, Peter G.

1992 *Settlement Culture in Nineteenth-Century [Calapooia Valley] Oregon*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. See Chapter 1 "Valley of the Long Grasses" and the Kalapuya Tribe.

Booth, Douglas E.

1994 *Valuing Nature: The Decline and Preservation of Old-Growth Forests*. Lanham, MD:

Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc. See especially Chapter 3 “Aboriginal View of Nature and Old-Growth Forests.”

Bork, Joyce L.

1985 “Fire History in Three Vegetation Types on the Eastern Side of the Oregon Cascades.” Ph.D. dissertation. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University. 94 pages.

Bourdeau, Alex

1990 “The Ridge Trail: A Forest Service Maintained Resource Procurement Route on the Wind River Ranger District of the Gifford Pinchot National Forest.” Paper presented at the 1990 Northwest Anthropological Conference. 11 pages. Indian use of fire mentioned for huckleberry area management - Klickitat Tribe?

Boyd, Robert T.

1986 "Strategies of Indian Burning in the Willamette Valley." *Canadian Journal of Anthropology/Revue Canadienne d'Anthropologie*, Vol. 5, #1 (Fall): 65-86. Kalapuya Tribe and Bands. Reprinted and updated on Pp. 94-138 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes burning on pages 101-122 by the Kalapuya, Takelma, and Tillamook tribes. Season of burning on pages 122-127, indicate that prairie burning was during late summer and early fall.

Boyd, Robert T. (ed.)

1999 *Indians, Fire, and the Land*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. An excellent series of papers about Indian burning in the West.

Brackenridge, William D. with Ottis Bedney Sperlin (ed.)

1931 *The Brackenridge Journal for the Oregon Country [During the Wilkes Expedition]*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. See pages 57-58, 216, and 218-219.

Brown, Joseph

1878 Statement to Hubert Howe Bancroft. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, Suzzallo Library. An Oregon Pioneer of 1847 notes Indian burning in the Willamette Valley near Salem prior to 1845.

Brown, Robert

1868 “On the Vegetable Products, Used by the Northwest American Indians as Food and Medicine, in the Arts, and in Superstitious Rites.” *Transactions of the Edinburgh Botanical Society*, Vol. 9: 378-396. See page 382 for notes about fires used in the gathering process.

Bruckart Sr., John "Ray"

1949 "Taming a Wild Forest." Pp. 326-334 in *Trees: The Yearbook of Agriculture*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Bruckart notes on page 327 that Indians (probably the Molalla people) in western Oregon on the west slope of the Cascade Range—currently part of the Willamette National Forest—used fire for hunting and to improve huckleberry patches. Miners and settlers later used the same methods.

Bryan, Alan

1963 “Archaeological Survey of Northern Puget Sound [Principally Whidbey and Camano Islands].” Idaho State University Museum Occasional Paper no. 11. See pages 12-13.

Bunting, Robert

1997 *The Pacific Raincoast: Environment and Culture in an American Eden, 1778-1900*. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas. Several mentions of the Kalapuya Tribe burning in the Willamette Valley of Oregon on pages 12-15 and 80-81. Also mentions burning by settlers on pages 80-85.

- Burke, Constance J.
 1979 "Historic Fires in the Central Western Cascades, Oregon." Masters thesis. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University. See Chapter IV.
- Burns, Robert
 1973 "Cultural Change, Resource Use and the Forest Landscape: The Case of the Willamette National Forest." Ph.D. dissertation. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon, Department of Geography. Mentions Indian use of fire on pages 67-68.
- Burtchard, Greg C. and Robert W. Keeler
 1991 *Mt. Hood Cultural Resource Reevaluation Project: A Consideration of Prehistoric and Historic Land-Use and Cultural Resources Survey Design Reevaluation*. Report prepared under contract from the Mt. Hood National Forest. Portland, OR: Portland State University, Department of Anthropology. Several mentions of meadows being kept clear by fire.
- Capoeman, Pauline K. (ed.)
 1990 *Land of the Quinault*. Introduction by Joe DeLaCruz. Taholah, WA: Quinault Indian Nation. 315 pages. American Indian perspective on the history of the Olympic Peninsula, WA.
- Carter, Tolbert
 1916 "Pioneer Days." Pp. 65-103 *Transactions of the Thirty-Fourth Annual Reunion of the Oregon Pioneer Association, Portland, June 14, 1906...* 103 pages. See page 68 for a description in the late summer of 1846 of Modoc Indians burning the tule/bulrushes along the edge of Tule Lake—then partly in south-central Oregon—that were burned for unspecific reasons, but signaling and warfare were possible.
- Clark, Robert Carlton
 1927 *History of the Willamette Valley, Oregon*. Volume I. Chicago, IL: The S.J. Clark Publishing Company. Mentions Indian burning by the Kalapuya Tribe on pages 33, 52, and 69, and give a good description of the burned terrain along the Willamette River and the foothills.
- Clarke, Samuel A.
 1905 *Pioneer Days of Oregon History*. Vol. I. Portland, OR: J.K. Gill Company. Mentions the Kalapuya Tribe burning on pages 89-92. States that the Kalapuya Indians set annual fall fire surrounds on the eastern side of the Willamette Valley to supply their winter meat (deer) stores.
- Clyman, James
 1984 *Journal of a Mountain Man*. Missoula, MT: Mountain Press Publishing Company. Notes that in the fall of 1844, an emigrant party was traveling through the Grande Ronde Valley in NE Oregon where "Indians as is their habit...set fire to the grass."
- Collins, June M.
 1974 *Valley of the Spirits: The Upper Skagit Indians of Western Washington*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. See page 57 for notes about burning selected areas of the forest for berry production.
- Cooper, James G.
 1853&55 Notebooks dated 1853 and 1855. Record Unit 7067. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Archives. See notes from 1855 pages 6, 12-13.
 1860 "Report Upon the Botany of the Route." In *Reports of Explorations and Surveys to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean*, Vol. 12: 13-70. 36th Congress, 2st session and Vol. 12, book 2, part 2. 36th Congress, 2nd session. Washington, DC: U.S. Congress, Senate. See pages 19, 22-23 for Indian set fires for hunting and camas production in SW Washington.
- Cornutt, John M.
 1971 *Cow Creek Valley [OR] Memories: Riddle Pioneers Remembered in John M. Cornutt's Autobiography*. Eugene, OR: Industrial Publishing Co. Mentions Umpqua Indians burning the Cow Creek Valley to keep streams open and collect tarweed seeds.
- Coville, Frederick V.
 1898 "Forest Growth and Sheep Grazing in the Cascade Mountains of Oregon." USDA Division of Forestry Bulletin No. 15. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. Several mentions of the Indian use of

fire on pages 19-33, including that “at certain seasons it was their custom to set fires in the mountains intentionally and systematically.”

Cox, J.

n.d. “Reminiscences [of an 1846 Pioneer in the Pudding River Area of the Willamette Valley, Oregon].” In manuscript 722 in the Horace Lyman Papers. Portland, OR: Oregon Historical Society Library.

Cox, Ross

1831 *Adventures on the Columbia River, Including the Narrative of a Residence of Six Years on the Western Side of the Rocky Mountains Among Various Tribes of Indians Hitherto Unknown, Together with a Journey Across the American Continent*. 2 volumes. New York, NY: J.J. Harper. Reprinted many times. Author notes on pages 46-47 that the Nez Perce and Spokane tribes used fire for deer hunting between the Okanogan and Spokane Rivers in NE Washington.

Curtis, Edward S.

1924 “The Washoe.” Pp. 89-98 in Frederick W. Hodge (ed.) *The North American Indian*. Vol. 14. New York, NY: Johnson Reprint Company.

d’Azevedo, Warren L.

1986 “Washoe.” Pp. 466-498 in Warren L. d’Azevedo (ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 11- Great Basin*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. Notes on p. 474 that the Washoe used fire for grasshopper killing and for hunting deer. Cites Dangberg (1918-22: 24).

Danberg, Grace M.

1918-22 Field Notes on the Washoe. Folders in possession of Warren L. d’Azevedo.

Deur, Douglas

1997a “Native American Gardening on the Oregon Coast: The Uses of Fire.” Commentary from the Oregon North Coast, Cannon Beach, Oregon.

1997b “Was the Northwest Coast Agricultural?” Paper presented at the American Association for the Advancement of Science meeting in Seattle.

2002 “A Most Sacred Place: The Significance of Crater Lake Among the Indians of Southern Oregon.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 103, #1 (Spring): 18-49. Mentions on page 32 about the Indians burning the berry patches on the west side of Crater Lake in the fall to increase berry production.

Dickey, George (ed.)

1993 *The Journal of Occurrences at Fort Nisqually [WA], Commencing May 30, 1833; Ending September 29, 1859*. Fort Nisqually, WA: Forest Nisqually Association.

Dickson, Evelyn

1946 “Food Plants of Western Oregon Indians...” Masters thesis. Palo Alto, CA: Stanford University. Notes that the western Oregon Indians, affiliation not mentioned, burned the hazelnut/filbert areas after the nuts were gathered, probably in the fall.

Douglas, David

1905 “Sketch of a Journey to the Northwestern Parts of the Continent of North America During the Years 1824-‘25-‘26-‘27.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 6, #1 (March): 76-97. Kalapuya Tribe set fires are mentioned on September 23-28, 1826, on pages 78-79.

1914 *Journal Kept by David Douglas During His Travels in North America, 1823-1827: Together with a Particular Description of Thirty-Three Species of American Oaks and Eighteen Species of Pinus*. London, England: William Wesley & Son for the Royal Horticultural Society. Reprinted in 1959 by the Antiquarian Press, New York, NY. 364 pages. See pages 213-214.

- Douglas, David with John Davies (ed.)
 1980 *Douglas of the Forests: The North American Journals of David Douglas [1824-27]*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. Mentions Kalapuya Indian burning of prairies in the middle and southern Willamette Valley of Oregon. See pages 47, 94, and 96.
- Down, Robert Horace
 1926 *A History of the Silverton Country [Marion County, Oregon]*. Portland, OR: The Berncliff Press. Brief mention of the use of surround fires in the mid-Willamette Valley prairie grass to hunt game animals - mostly deer by the Kalapuya Tribe.
- Downs, James F.
 1966a "The Significance of Environmental Manipulation in the Great Basin Cultural Development." Pp. 39-56 in Warren L. d'Azevedo (ed.) *The Current Status of Anthropological Research in the Great Basin: 1964*. Technical Series S-H, Social Science and Humanities Publications No. 1. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute.
 1966b *Two Worlds of the Washo, an Indian Tribe of California and Nevada*. New York, NY: Rinehart and Winston. Notes the Washoe used fire for food production and hunting.
- Drucker, Philip
 1939 "The Tolowa [Tribe in NW California - Smith River Area] and Their Southwest Oregon Kin." University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 36: 221-300. On pages 232-233, the author notes that the Tolowa tribe used fire in the ecosystem for controlling brush and hunting in SW Oregon.
- Ebey, Isaac N. and Mrs. Ebey with Victor J. Farrer (ed.)
 1916 "The Diary of Colonel and Mrs. I.N. Ebey." *Washington Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 7, #4: 307-321. See pages 309 and 321. Also part 2 of the diary in Vol. 8, #2: 124-152. See page 139.
- Fahnestock, George R. and James K. Agee
 1983 "Biomass Consumption and Smoke Production by Prehistoric and Modern Forest Fires in Western Washington." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 81, #10 (Oct): 653-657. Mentions Indian fires set for increasing huckleberry production - Klickitat Tribe?
- Filloon, Ray M.
 1952 "Huckleberry Pilgrimage." *Pacific Discovery*, May-June: 4-13. Brief mention of Indian burning to make meadows on the Gifford Pinchot NF around Mt. Adams - Klickitat Tribe?
- Fremont, John C.
 1887 *Memoirs of My Life*. Vol. 1. Chicago, IL: Belford, Clarke, & Company. Notes Indian burning in the Cokeville, Soda Springs, and Boise areas of Idaho on 8/24-26/1843 and 10/6/1843 on pages 202-211, 221, 254, 263-267, and 317, as well as the Kemmerer area of Wyoming on 8/19-20/1843 and the LaGrande and Pendleton areas of NE Oregon on 10/17/1843 and 10/23/1843.
- French, David
 1965 "Ethnobotany of the Pacific Northwest Indians." *Economic Botany*, Vol. 19, #4: 378-382.
 1999 "Aboriginal Control of Huckleberry Yield in the Northwest." Pp. 31-35 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. The author notes on pages 32-33 burning by the Kalapuya and Sahaptian Indians for huckleberry and tobacco production.
- French, Katherine, et al.
 1995 *An Ethnographic Overview of the Mt. Hood National Forest, Oregon*. Archaeological Investigations Northwest Report No. 86. Gresham, OR: USDA Forest Service, Mount Hood National Forest.

- Gibson, James R.
 1985 *Farming the Frontier: The Agricultural Opening of the Oregon Country 1786-1846*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. Discussion on pages 128-129 mentions fire use in the Willamette Valley of Oregon by the Kalapuya Tribe to hunt deer by encircling (surround) fires, gathering grasshoppers, wild honey, sunflower seeds, tarweed (wild wheat), and sighting of enemies.
- Gilsen, Leland
 1989 "Luckiamute Basin Survey: Phase I Survey." Salem, OR: Oregon State Historic Preservation Office. Mentions Indian-set fires in the Willamette Valley of western Oregon.
 1992 "SHPO Research Questions: Willamette Valley 'Pryoculture.'" *Current Archaeological Happenings in Oregon—Quarterly Newsletter of the Association of Oregon Archaeologists*, Vol. 17, #1 (March): 9-11.
 In "Kalapuya and the Land: What Did the Willamette Valley Look Like When the Indians Lived There?" Manuscript in review. Salem, OR: Oregon State Historic Preservation Office.
- Goddard, Pliny Earle
 1904 "Galice/Applegate Ethnographic Notes." Melville Jacobs Collection, box 104. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives.
- Goodall, George S.
 1903 "The Upper Calapooia [River Valley in Western Oregon]." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 4, #1 (March): 70-77. On page 70 is a mention of the Kalapuya Tribe burning the foothills in the 1840s.
- Gray, W.H. with Thompson Coit Elliott (ed.)
 1937 "From Rendezvous to the Columbia [Journals of W.H. Gray in 1836]." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 38, #3 (Sept): 355-369. Indian set fires mentioned on August 28, 1836, in the Blue Mountains of NE Oregon on page 367 - Umatilla tribe?.
- Griffiths, D.
 1902 *Forest and Range Conditions on the Northern Border of the Great Basin*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See pages 30-32 for notes on Indian-set fires in the Burns area of eastern Oregon in 1900.
- Gruell, George E.
 1985 "Indian Fires in the Interior West: A Widespread Influence." Pp. 68-74 in James E. Lotan, et al. (technical coordinators) *Proceedings--Symposium and Workshop on Wilderness Fire: Missoula, Montana, November 15-18, 1983*. GTR-INT-182. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Habeck, James R.
 1961 "The Original Vegetation of the Mid-Willamette Valley, Oregon." *Northwest Science*, Vol. 35, #2 (May): 5-77. Mentions the Kalapuya Tribe burning the prairies.
- Hannon, Nan and Richard K. Olmo (eds.)
 1990 *Living with the Land: The Indians of Southwest Oregon - Proceedings of the 1989 Symposium on the Prehistory of Southwest Oregon*. Medford, OR: Southern Oregon Historical Society. 153 pages. Numerous mentions of Rogue Tribe Indian use of fire. Also includes an article by Henry T. Lewis (see references under his name).
- Harrington, John Peabody
 1942 "Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Ethnographic Field Notes." Manuscript at the Office of Anthropology Archives, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Quoted in Stephen Dow Beckham, Rick Minor, and Kathryn Anne Toepel's *Cultural Resource Overview of the Eugene BLM District, West-Central Oregon*. Report No. 4 to the BLM. Eugene, OR: Heritage Research Associates.

Harrington, John Peabody (continued)

- 1981 "The Papers of John Peabody Harrington in the National Anthropological Archives of the Smithsonian Institution." Microfilm. Washington, DC: Kraus International Publications. See reel 28, frame 430 for notes about fire use by the Klamath tribe in hunting deer, while on reel 25, frames 180 and 248, there are notes about fire use by the Coquille to collect tarweed seeds and to clean up huckleberry patches, and on reel 26, frame 143 notes about burning hazelnut/filbert areas every five years.

Harvey, Athelstan George

- 1947 *Douglas of the Fir: A Biography of David Douglas Botanist [1824-27]*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press. See page 93 for mention of Kalapuya Indian burning of prairies, some 56 miles up the Willamette River, probably near current-day Salem, Oregon.

Haswell, Robert

- 1941 "The Narrative of a Voyage etc. [2nd Voyage of Robert Gray's ship *Columbia* to the Pacific Northwest]." Pp. 161-289 in Frederic W. Howay (ed.) *Voyages of the "Columbia" to the Northwest Coast 1787-1790 and 1790-1793*. Massachusetts Historical Society Collection Vol. 79. Boston, MA: Massachusetts Historical Society. Reprinted in 1990 by the Oregon Historical Society Press, Portland, OR. One brief mention on page 30 on August 5, 1788, near the boundary of Oregon and California, he saw columns of smoke "the Countrey must be thickly inhabited [by Indians] by the maney fiers we saw in the night and Culloms of smoak we would see in the Day time..." No attribution as to cause, but Indian signal fires would be likely.

Helfrich, Prince

- 1961 "Coming of the Indians [in the Fall to the Cascade Range Mountains of Western Oregon]." Column in the *Eugene Register-Guard* dated July 14, 1961. Published in Eugene, OR. Discussion of the Warm Springs Reservation Indians burning the mountains in the fall to create easier access and to increase spring and summer forage for horses and big game.

Heusser, C.J.

- 1983 "Vegetation History of the Northwestern United States Including Alaska." Pp. 239-258 in S.C. Porter (ed.) *Late-Quaternary Environments of the United States, Vol. 1, The Pleistocene*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press.

Hines, Gustavas

- 1881 *Wildlife in Oregon*. New York, NY: Hurst & Co., Publishers. Mentions of prairie and forest fires in August 1837 in the upper Willamette Valley and the mid-Umpqua Valley on pages 96 and 98, then again on September 1st while coming back on the same trail (page 118). These fires were most likely Indian-set.

Holt, Catharine

- 1946 "Shasta Ethnography." *University of California Anthropological Records*, Vol. 17, #5. See pages 309-312 for notes about fire use by the Shasta and Rogue River tribes in circle hunting deer and grasshopper collection, as well a burning the hills to improve oak trees.

Hoskins, John

- 1941 "The Narrative of a Voyage etc. [2nd Voyage of Robert Gray's ship *Columbia* to the Pacific Northwest]." Pp. 161-289 in Frederic W. Howay (ed.) *Voyages of the "Columbia" to the Northwest Coast 1787-1790 and 1790-1793*. Massachusetts Historical Society Collection Vol. 79. Boston, MA: Massachusetts Historical Society. Reprinted in 1990 by the Oregon Historical Society Press, Portland, OR. One brief mention on page 244 of Indian-set fires near Cape Flattery, WA, on Sept. 10, 1791.

- Hough, Franklin B.
 1882 *Report on Forestry, Submitted to Congress by the Commissioner of Agriculture*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. See Part VII–Forest Fires (pages 128-259) for many mentions Indians setting fires. On p. 177 in Houston Co. in TX; p. 196 in Douglas, Boulder, Rio Grande and Weld Counties in CO; 197-98 in Beaver, Kane, Salt Lake, and Sevier Counties in UT; p. 199 in Colfax, Moa, Socorro Counties in NM; p. 202-03 in Clackamas and Clatsop Counties in OR; and p. 206 in King and Thurston Counties in WA. Many notes on light burning by settlers & human caused fires. Also see the East references by the same author.
- Hubbard, Lorenzo
 1861 Manuscript. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library. Notes that the Tututni ritually burned the hills every spring and fall at the mouth of the Rogue River in SW Oregon to ensure the return of the salmon.
- Hunn, Eugene S. with James Selam and Family
 1990 *Nch'i-Wana, "The Big River": Mid Columbia Indians and Their Land*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. 378 pages. Mentions Indian use of fire in huckleberry patches on pages 130-132. Klickitat Tribe?
- Impara, Peter
 1997 "Spatial and Temporal Patterns of Fire in the Forests of the Central Oregon Coast Range." Ph.D. dissertation. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University.
- Ingram, Douglas C.
 1928 "Grazing and a Fire Prevention Measure for Douglas Fir Cut-Over Land." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 28, #8: 998-1005. Author notes on page 998 that Indian burned large areas in the Pacific Northwest to create pastures.
- Jacobs, Elizabeth
 1935 "Upper Coquille Ethnologic Notes." Jacobs Collection, notebook 104 and 121. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives. See notebook 104, page 100 for notes about the Coquille people using fires for hunting.
- Jacobs, Elizabeth with William Seaburg (ed.)
 n.d. "Nehalem Tillamook Notes." Manuscript in possession of William Seaburg.
- Jacobs, Melville
 n.d. "Galice Creek [SW Oregon] Field Notebooks." Melville Jacobs Collection, box 104, notebook 126. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives. See page 97 where fires were used by the Klamaths for hunting.
 1932 "Coos Ethnological Notes." Melville Jacobs Collection, box 56, notebook 92. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Archives. See page 66 for notes about the Coos using fires for hunting.
- Jacobs, Melville (ed.)
 1945 *Kalapuya Texts*. University of Washington Publications in Anthropology, Vol. 11. Seattle, WA: University of Washington. 394 pages. See pages 26-27 where during the summer there was grass burning to catch and eat grasshoppers for the Santiam Kalapuya group.
- Johannessen, Carl L., William A. Davenport, Artimus Millet, and Steven McWilliams
 1971 "The Vegetation of the Willamette Valley [Oregon]." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, Vol. 61, #2 (June): 286-302. Mentions the Kalapuya Indians using fire to drive game, reduce brush, and improve seed crops.
- Kaye, T.N., K. Connelly, and K. Finney
 1994 "Population Viability Analysis of an Endangered Plant, *Lomatium bradshawii*, Under Three Prairies Burning Treatments." *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America*, Vol. 75 (Part 2): 255. The authors note that the prairies of western Oregon were burned annually by the Indians prior to Euro-American settlement in the 1840s.

- Kaye, T.N., K.L. Pendergrass, K. Finley, and J.B. Kaufman
 2001 "The Effect of Fire on the Population Viability of an Endangered Prairie Plant." *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, Vol. 37, #6: 1639-1651. Authors note that Indians frequently burned the prairie areas of western Oregon and Washington.
- Kiona, Mary
 1953 "Testimony of Mary Kiona, in Cowlitz vs. the United States." Transcripts of Proceedings Before the Indian Claims Commission, Docket No. 197, Record Group 279, Box 837. Seattle, WA: National Archives and Records Administration.
- Knox, Margaret A.
 2000 "Ecological Change in the Willamette Valley at the Time of Euro-American Contact, ca 1800-1850." Masters thesis. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon, Department of Geography.
- Kruckeberg, Arthur R.
 1991 *The Natural History of Puget Sound Country*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. 468 pages. Notes on Indian set fires on pages 393 and 396.
- LaLande, Jeff
 1987 *First Over the Siskiyou: A Commentary on Peter Skene Ogden's 1826-1827 Route of Travel Through Northern California and Southwestern Oregon*. Portland, OR: Oregon Historical Society Press.
 1995 *An Environmental History of the Little Applegate Watershed, Jackson County, Oregon*. Medford, OR: USDA Forest Service, Rogue River National Forest. See pages 35-37 for notes that the Euro-American settlers probably burned more than the Indians.
- LaLande, Jeff and Reg Pullen
 1999 "Burning for a 'Fine and Beautiful Open Country': Native Uses of fire in Southwestern Oregon." Pp. 164-184 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes Indian fire use by the Coos, Coquille/Coquelle, Tututni, Chetco, Umpqua, Cow Creek band of Umpqua Indians, Applegate/Dakubetede, Chasta Costa, Galice Creek, Illinois/Gusladada, Takelma, Shasta, Karok, and the Klamath people.
- Langston, Nancy
 1995 *Forest Dreams, Forest Nightmares: The Paradox of Old Growth in the Inland West*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. Section on Indian uses of the Blue Mountains in NE Oregon on pages 44-46, then Indian burning on pages 46-50. Other mentions of Indian use of fire on pages 32, 42, and 259-260. Probably Umatilla Tribe.
- Lebow, Clayton G., Richard J. Pettigrew, Jon M. Silvermoon, David H. Chance, Robert T. Boyd, Yvonne Hajda, and Henry B. Zenk
 1990 *A Cultural Resource Overview for the 1990's, BLM Prineville District, Oregon*. Cultural Resource Series No. 5. Portland, OR: USDI Bureau of Land Management.
- Leiberg, John B.
 1900 "Cascade Range Forest Reserve, Oregon, from Township 28 South to Township 37 South." Pp. 209-498 in *Twentieth Annual Report [1898-99] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Brief mention on page 278.
- Lee, Joseph D.
 1916 "Annual Address." Pp. 55-65 in *Transactions of the Forty-First Annual Reunion of the Oregon Pioneer Association, Portland, June 19, 1913...* 94 pages. See page 58 for this account—probably from around 1848—about the Kalapuya tribe in Polk County, OR: "By burning the grass the Indians had kept down the brush, and one could drive almost anywhere with a team..."

- Leopold, Estella B. and Robert Boyd
 1987 "An Ecological History of Old Prairie Areas in Southwestern Washington." *University of Washington Arboretum Bulletin*, Vol. 50, #3 (Fall): 14-17. Reprinted and revised on Pp. 139-163 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Authors note on pages 152-155 that the Cowlitz burned the prairie areas in the early spring or in the fall.
- Lewis, Henry T.
 1990 "Reconstructing Patterns of Indian Burning in Southwestern Oregon." Pp. 80-84 in Nan Hannon and Richard K. Olmo (eds.) *Living with the Land: The Indians of Southwest Oregon—Proceedings of the 1989 Symposium on the Prehistory of Southwest Oregon*. Medford, OR: Southern Oregon Historical Society.
- Lewis, Henry T. and Theresa A. Ferguson
 1988 "Yards, Corridors, and Mosaics: How to Burn a Boreal Forest." *Human Ecology*, Vol. 16, #1 (March): 57-77. Reprinted on Pp. 164-184 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes Indian fire use in NW California (Tolowa, Tututni, Yorok, Karok, and Wiyot) and western Washington (Quileute) on pages 58-63.
- Lowie, Robert H.
 1938 "Subsistence." In Franz Boas (ed.) *General Anthropology*. Boston, MA: D.C. Heath and Co. 718 pages. On page 290, the author notes that Indians along the North Pacific Coast and Vancouver Island used fire to manage the berry patches.
- Lutke, F.P. with Basil Dmytryshyn (translator) and E.A.P. Crownhart-Vaughn and Thomas Vaughn (eds.)
 1989 *The Russian American Colonies 1798-1867*. Volume 3. Portland, OR: Oregon Historical Society Press.
- Lyman, Horace Sumner
 1900 "Reminiscences of F.X. Matthieu [Oregon Trail Pioneer of 1842]." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 1, #1 (March): 73-104. Discussion of Kalapuya Tribe burning practices on pages 87-88.
- Mack, Cheryl
 1994 "Past Human Uses—Watershed Analysis of the Eastern Portion of the Upper White Salmon River Drainage." Manuscript. Vancouver, WA: USDA Forest Service, Gifford Pinchot National Forest.
 c.2001 "A Burning Issue—Native Use of Fire in the Mount Rainier Forest Reserve [Gifford Pinchot National Forest]." Vancouver, WA: USDA Forest Service, Gifford Pinchot National Forest .
 2002 "A Burning Issue—Native Use of Fire in the Mount Rainier Forest Reserve." Paper presented at the Traditional Use of Fire and the National Fire Plan conference held at the Spirit Mountain Convention Center, Grand Ronde, Oregon, on June 12-13, 2002. Also available on the Gifford Pinchot National Forest website. Website.
 2003 "A Burning Issue: American Indian Fire Use on the Mt. Rainier Forest Reserve." *Fire Management Today*, Vol. 63, #2 (Spring): 20-24.
- McLeod, Alexander Roderick
 1934 "Journal of Occurrences on an Expedition to the Southward of the Columbia." Pp. 112-127 in Maurice S. Sullivan (ed.) *The Travels of Jedediah Smith: A Documentary Outline Including The Journal Of The Great American Pathfinder*. Santa Ana, CA: Fine Arts Press. 195 pages. Reprinted in 1992 by the University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, NE.
 1961 "Journal of a Hunting Expedition to the Southward of the Umpqua." Pp. 175-219 in Kenneth Davies (ed.) *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journal, 1826-27*. London, England: The Hudson's Bay Record Society. See page 175.
- McLeod, Alexander Roderick with Doyce B. Nunis Jr. (ed.)
 1968 *The Hudson's Bay Company's First Fur Brigade to the Sacramento Valley: Alexander McLeod's 1829 Hunt*. Fair Oaks, CA: Sacramento Book Collector's Club. 59 pages.

- Marryat, Frank
 1855 *Mountains, Molehills and Recollections of a Burnt Journal*. London, England: Longman, Brown, Greens, and Longmans. 393 pages. Reprinted many times. Author notes burning of individual sugar pine trees in Oregon to produce sap for eating.
- Martinez, Dennis
 1998 "Wilderness with or without You." *Earth First!*, Vol. 18, #5 (May-June): 1, 13. Notes that the Karuk, Shasta, and Takelma SW Oregon and NW California, as well as the Ojibway, Ottawa, and Potawatomi still use fire in the Great Lake states.
- Meany, Edmund S.
 1915 *Vancouver's Discovery of Puget Sound*. New York, NY: The Macmillan Company. Vancouver noted that "It is possible that most of the clear spaces [around the Indian villages] may have been indebted, for the removal of their timber and underwood to manual labor."
- Minto, John
 1898 "A Paper on Forestry Interests." Part of the *Report of the Secretary of the State Land Board of Horticulture on Forestry and Arid Lands*. Salem, OR: W.H. Leeds, State Printer. He reports that Indians from the Warm Springs Reservation every fall season burned the berry patches and grasses in the dry lake beds of the Cascade Range of Oregon.
- Minto, John (continued)
 1900 "The Number and Condition of the Native Race in Oregon When First Seen by White Men." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 1, #3 (March): 296-315. Revised and reprinted on pages 41-55 in Minto's *Rhymes of Early Life in Oregon and Historical and Biographical Facts* (c.1912), Salem, OR: Statesman Publishing Co. Several mentions of Indian use of fire.
 1901 "Reminiscences of Experiences on the Oregon Trail." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 2: 213-220. Notes on pages 219-220 Indian fires on 9/15/1844 at American Falls, Idaho.
 1908 "From Youth to Age as an American: Chapter II Learning to Live on the Land." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 9, #2 (June): 127-172 and Vol. 9, #4 (Dec): 374-387. Mention on page 152 of the Kalapuya Tribe burning to renew the camas grounds, berry patches, and grass lands, then on page 153 mention is made of the Molalla Tribe in the western Cascade Range burning to improve big game range and berry crops.
- Moir, William and Peter Mika
 1972 "Prairie Vegetation of the Willamette Valley, Benton County, Oregon." Manuscript. Corvallis, OR: USDA Forestry Science Laboratory.
- Moravets, F.L.
 1932 "Second Growth Douglas Fir Follows Cessation of Indian Fires." *[Forest] Service Bulletin*, Vol. 16, #20 (May 16): 3. Notes that Indians regularly burned Whidbey Island in Puget Sound to make better deer hunting until white settlers came and started farming the prairies in the 1850s & 1860s.
- Morris, William G.
 1934a "Forest Fires in Western Oregon and Western Washington." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 35, #4 (Dec): 313-339. Mentions Kalapuya Tribe Indian burning on pages 314, 316-323, and 338 in the Willamette Valley and the Coast Range of Oregon by citing sources listed in this compilation.
 1934b "Lightning Storms and Fires on the National Forests of Oregon and Washington." Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. Brief mention of Indian fires.
- Morwood, William
 1973 *Traveler in a Vanished Landscape: The Life and Times of David Douglas [1824-27]*. New York, NY: Clarkson N. Potter, Inc., Publisher. See page 93 for Kalapuya Indian burning in the Willamette Valley of western Oregon.

- Mosgrove, Jerry L.
 1980 *The Malheur National Forest: An Ethnographic History*. John Day, OR: USDA Forest Service, Malheur National Forest. 253 pages. Notes Indian fire use on pages 148-150.
- Munger, Thornton T.
 1914 "Replacement of Yellow [Ponderosa] Pine by Lodgepole Pine on the Pumice Soils of Central Oregon." *Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters*, Vol. 9, #3 (July): 396-406. Notes Indian use of fire on page 405.
- Nisbet, Jack
 1994 *Sources of the River: Tracking David Thompson [Hudson's Bay Company] Across Western North America*. Seattle, WA: Sasquatch Books. Mention on page 224 of a "local grass fire" near The Dalles, OR, on July 31, 1811 (presumably caused by Indians).
- Nordhoff, Charles
 1875 *Northern California, Oregon, and the Sandwich Islands*. New York, NY: Harper & Brothers. Reprinted in 1974 by the Ten Speed Press, Berkeley, CA. See page 209.
- Norton, Helen H.
 1979 "The Association Between Anthropogenic Prairies and Important Food Plants in Western Washington." *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes*, Vol. 13, #2: 175-200.
- Norton, Helen H., Robert Boyd, and Eugene Hunn
 1999 "The Klikitat [or Klickitat] Trail of South-Central Washington: A Reconstruction of Seasonally Uses Resource Sites." Pp. 121-152 in Robert E. Greengo (ed.) *Thomas Burke Memorial Washington State Museum Research Report November 4, 1983*. Tacoma, WA: Washington State Museum. Reprinted on pp. 65-93 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes that the Klikitats/Klickitats and Cowlitz of SW Washington used fire for prairie areas to increase camas and other plants, as well as to hunt deer.
- Ogden, Peter Skene with Thompson Coit Elliott (ed.)
 1910 "The Peter Skene Ogden Journals." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 11, #2 (June): 201-222. Describes on page 205 Indians using fire against the Hudson's Bay Co. trapping party in north-central Oregon in 1826 - Umatilla Tribe?
- Ogden, Peter Skene with Kenneth G. Davies (ed.)
 1961 *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals, 1826-1827*. London, England: Hudson's Bay Record Society. See pages 7, 9, 19, 118, 126-127, and 133 for Indian burning references, especially the destruction of beaver habitat in the Crooked River and Harney Basin of SE Oregon.
- Ogden, Peter Skene with E.E. Rich (ed.)
 1950 *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals 1824-25 and 1825-26*. London, England: Hudson's Bay Record Society. Notes on pages 156, 159, 165-166, and 176 Indian-set fires along the Portneuf River in Idaho on 4/15/1826 and along the Raft River on 4/27/1826.
- Ogden, Peter Skene with Glyndwr W. Williams (ed.)
 1971 *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals, 1827-1828 and 1828-29*. London, England: Hudson's Bay Record Society. See pages 8, 143, 157, and 161 for Indian burning at Independence Valley on 6/7/1829 and in the Santa Rosa Mountains on 6/7/1829 (both sites in Nevada) and near Malheur Lake in southern Oregon on 6/20/1829.
- Oregon State Board of Forestry
 2001 *Northwest Oregon State Forests Management Plan*. Salem, OR: Oregon State Board of Forestry. The plan has a few mentions on page 15 that Indians burned the landscape before settlers arrived in the 1830s and 40s.

Oregonian, The

- 1899a "On the Cascade [Range Forest] Reserve." *The Oregonian*, October 11. Newspaper published in Portland, Oregon. The article was taken from reports by the Salmon B. Ormsby, Superintendent of the Cascade Range Forest Reserve, which he noted that "Indians from the [Warm Springs] reservations and the half-breeds...set most of the fires, by leaving their camp fires burning when moving from one place to another" [in the summer and fall of 1899].
- 1899b "Fires in Forest Reserve." *The Oregonian*, December 9. Newspaper published in Portland, Oregon. The article was taken from a report by the Salmon B. Ormsby, Superintendent of the Cascade Range Forest Reserve, which he noted that Indians set eight fires in the forest during the summer and fall of 1899 - probably Warm Springs Reservation people, perhaps Molalla Tribe.
- Orton, Molly and Elizabeth Harney
n.d. "Upper Takelma Field Notes from Molly Orton and Elizabeth Harney." Notebook No. 135. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Bancroft Library.
- Pioneer of 1847
1911 "Indian vs. Pinchot Conservation - Pioneer of [18]47 Upholds Aborigines' Plan of Burning Underbrush - Oregon City, OR." Letter to the editor dated January 24th. *The Oregonian*, January 26, page 10, column 6.
- Plummer, Fred G.
1900 "Mount Rainier Forest Reserve [now Mt. Rainier National Park], Washington." Pp. 81-143 in *Twenty-First Annual Report [1899-1900] of the United States Geological Survey - Part V: Forest Reserves*. Washington, DC: USDI Geological Survey. Mentions on page 135 that Indians were burning to promote growth of berries and to drive game animals.
- Poesch, Jessie
1961 *Titian Ramsey Peale, 1799-1885, and His Journals of the Wilkes Expedition*. Volume 52 of the Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society. Philadelphia, PA: The American Philosophical Society. Notes burning by Rogue River Indians of southwestern Oregon on pages 191-192.
- Pullen, Reg
1996 *Overview of the Environment of Native Inhabitants of Southwestern Oregon, Late Prehistoric Era*. Medford, OR: USDI Bureau of Land Management. Lists ethnographic accounts for Indian-set fires in SW Oregon.
- Putnam, Roselle with Sheba Hargreaves (ed.)
1928 "The Letters of Roselle Putnam." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 29, #3 (Sept): 242-264. Mentions Indian burning by the Kalapuya Tribe (Yoncalla Band in the Umpqua Valley) in 1852 on page 262.
- Radford, Sarah B. Finley
1929 "A Sketch of Pioneer Days: In Honor of My Parents and Grandparents, Pioneers of Oregon." Pp. 23-29 in *Transactions of the Fifty-Fourth Annual Reunion of the Oregon Pioneer Association, Portland, Thursday, June 17, 1926, and Other Matters of Historic Interest*. 29 pages. See page 27 for this account—probably from around 1845—about the Kalapuya tribe along the Calapooia River in Linn County, OR: "Indians had kept the underbrush burned to afford a hunting ground; so timbered region were open..."
- Ray, Verne
1942 *Culture Element Distributions: XXII, Plateau*. University of California Anthropological Records, Vol. 8, #2: 95-262. The author notes that the Klikitat, Kalispell, Lower Carriers, Kutenae, Coeur d'Alene tribes used fire, while the Umatilla did not use fire to drive game.
- Reid, Kenneth C., John A. Draper, and Peter E. Wigland
1989 *Prehistory and Paleoenvironments of the Silvies Plateau, Harney Basin, Southeastern Oregon*. Pullman, WA: Washington State University, Center for Northwest Anthropology.

- Reagan, Albert
 1934 "Plants Used by the Hoh and Quileute Indians." *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science*, Vol. 37: 55-70. Notes that these tribes on the western slopes of the Olympic Peninsula used fire in prairie areas to clear them of ferns, so that when the new fern shoots would sprout, the deer would come to be hunted.
- Riddle, George W.
 1920 *Early Days in Oregon: A History of the Riddle Valley*. Myrtle Creek, OR: Myrtle Creek Mail for the Riddle Parent Teachers Association. Reprinted many times. 111 pages. Notes that the Umpqua Indians used fire extensively. See pages 37 and 46 for Indian burning in the summer to produce a fall crop of grass when the rains started.
- Ringland, Arthur
 1916 "Report on Fire Protection Problems of the Klamath and Crater National Forests." Item #D-9 in the historical records collection. Medford, OR: USDA Forest Service, Rogue River National Forest. Notes that settlers/ranchers and a few remaining Indians used fire from habit and sometimes to get employed by the Forest Service to fight the fires.
- Ripple, William J.
 1994 "Historic Spatial Patterns of Old Forests in Western Oregon." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 92, #11 (Nov): 45-49. Burning by Kalapuya and Tillamook tribes by citing Agee (1991 & 1993), Boyd (1986) Burke (1980), Sauter and Johnson (1974), and Teensma (1987).
- Robbins, William G.
 1993 "Landscape and Environment: Ecological Change in the Intermontane Northwest." *Pacific Northwest Quarterly*, Vol. 84, #4 (Oct): 140-149. Reprinted on pp. 219-237 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Cites a number of account from early explorers, fur trappers, and government surveyors.
- Robbins, William G. and Donald W. Wolf
 1994 "Landscape and the Intermontane Northwest: An Environmental History." GTR-PNW-319. Dated February 1994. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Discussion of the Indian use of fire in eastern Washington and Oregon on pages 1-11 using various historical documents.
- Ross, John Alan
 1999 "Proto-Historical and Historical Spokane Prescribed Burning and Stewardship of Resource Areas." Pp. 164-184 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Notes Indian fire use in eastern WA area and on the Spokane Indian Reservation by the Spokane and Colville people.
- Saint-Amant, Pierre Charles Fournier De
 1854 *Voyages en Californie et dans l'Oregon Par M. de Saint-Amant Envoye du Gouvernement Francais, in 1851-1852*. Paris, France: L. Maison. Notes on page 264-66 that the Umatilla Sahaptin tribe set the prairies on fire at the end of the summer in NE Oregon. The fires were set for game hunting and open the forest for pasturage.
- Sapier, Edward
 1907 "Notes on the Takelma Indians of Southwestern Oregon." *American Anthropologist*, Vol. 9, #2: 251-275. See pages 259-260 for fire use in growing tobacco.
- Sauter, John and Bruce Johnson
 1974 *Tillamook Indians of the Oregon Coast*. Portland, OR: Binfords and Mort. 196 pages. Mentions on page 76 that the Tillamook Indians of coastal Oregon did spring burning of the Neahkanie Mountain and surrounding hills to stimulate new browse to attract deer and elk, make easier hunting and travel, and drive small game to traps.

- Schenk, S.M. and Edward W. Gifford
 1952 "Karak Ethnobotany." *Anthropological Records*, Vol. 13, #6: 377-392. Notes that the Yurok in California and the Takelma in Oregon used fire in ecosystems.
- Schultz, Cheryl B. and Elizabeth E. Crone
 1998 "Burning Prairie [in Western Oregon] to Restore Butterfly Habitat: A Modeling Approach to Management Tradeoffs for the Fender's Blue [Butterfly]." *Restoration Ecology*, Vol. 6, #3 (Sept): 244-252.
- Scott, Harvey W.
 1924 *History of the Oregon Country*. Six volumes. Cambridge, MA: The Riverside Press. Vol. II mentions Kalapuya Indian burning prior to the 1830s to increase "grazing ground" in the northern Willamette Valley near French Prairie/Champoeg on page 221, while Vol. III mentions Indian burning in the Blue Mountains of NE Oregon [Umatilla or Nez Perce] in the early 1850s on page 227.
- Shaw, B.K.
 1997 "The Huckleberry Story: A Bridge Between Culture and Science." Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University, Extension Service, Warm Springs Indian Reservation. Notes the Tillamook tribe use of fire.
- Shinn, Dean A.
 1977 "Man and the Land: An Ecological History of Fire and Grazing on Eastern Oregon Rangelands." Masters thesis. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University. 92 pages. Includes a 10-page discussion of the Indian use of fire in ecosystems.
 1980 "Historical Perspectives on Range Burning in the Inland Pacific Northwest." *Journal of Range Management*, Vol. 33, #6 (Nov): 415-423.
- Soeriaatmadja, Rochajat Emon
 1966 "Fire History of the Ponderosa Pine Forests of the Warm Springs Indian Reservation, Oregon." Ph.D. dissertation. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University. 123 pages.
- Spier, Leslie
 1938 *The Sinkaietk or Southern Okanagon of Washington*. General Series in Anthropology No. 6. Menasha, WI: George Banta. 264 pages. The author notes on page 19 that the Colville people used fire for driving game animals about every 3 years.
- Sperlin, Ottis Bedney
 1931 *The Bradenridge Journal for the Oregon Country*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. The author noted that burning by the Kalapuya Indians was accomplished to make open prairie land, harvest seeds, improve hunting, concentrate big game in unburned areas, and promote the growth of seed bearing plants.
- Stanton, William
 1975 *The Great United States Exploring Expedition of 1838-1842*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. Notes Kalapuya Tribe burning portions of the Willamette Valley of Oregon on page 261.
- Stewart, Omer C.
 1956 "Fire as the First Great Force Employed by Man." Pp. 115-133 in William L. Thomas Jr. (ed.) *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. 1193 pages. Notes that the Klamath tribe used fire in ecosystems.
- Stewart, Omer C. with Henry T. Lewis and M. Kat Anderson (eds.)
 2002 *Forgotten Fires: Native Americans and the Transient Wilderness*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. See the section "Northwest" pages 250-255.
- Storm, Jacqueline
 1990 "The Ancient Indian Fallers." *Quinault Natural Resources*, Vol. 13 (Fall/Winter): 16-17.

- Strozut, George
- 1955 "Remembrances of Lewis Judson." *Marion County [Oregon] History*, Vol. 1: 21-29. See page 21 for burning the prairies in the Willamette Valley biennially and leaving some groves of Douglas-fir for deer to hide, as well as hunt.
- Surdam, Elmer
- 1937 "Indian Affairs of the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries." *CCC Camp Cascadia Cannonade*, November 16, 1937: 11-12, 15. Mentions burning by the Willamette Valley Kalapuya Tribe/Bands "to create grass land for the game [animals] and to keep down big forest fires."
- Taylor, R.J. and T.R. Boss
- 1975 "Biosystematics of *Quercus garryana* in Relation to its Distribution in the State of Washington." *Northwest Science*, Vol. 59: 49-57. Notes the importance of Indian burning to maintain oak stands.
- Teensma, Peter D.A.
- 1987 "Fire History and Fire Regimes of the Central Western Cascades of Oregon." Ph.D. dissertation. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon.
- Thilenius, John F.
- 1968 "The *Quercus garryana* [Oregon White Oak] Forests of the Willamette Valley." *Ecology*, Vol. 49, #6 (Autumn): 1124-1133.
- Tobie, Harvey E.
- 1927 "The Willamette Valley Before the Great [Settler] Immigrations." Masters thesis. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon. 219 pages. Recounts reports many early explorers, fur trappers, missionaries, and settlers that entered the Willamette Valley in western Oregon from the 1810s to 1850s. Mentions the Kalapuya Tribe set fires on pages 14, 17, 22, 27, 29, 60, 88, and 121.
- Towle, Jerry C.
- 1974 "Woodland in the Willamette Valley: An Historical Geography." Ph.D. dissertation. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon.
- 1979 "Settlement and Subsistence in the Willamette Valley [of Oregon]: Some Additional Considerations." *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes*, Vol. 13, #1 (Summer): 12-21. Points out that vegetation of today is not the same as it was when white settlers first saw it.
- 1982 "Changing Geography of Willamette Valley Woodlands." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 83, #1 (Spring): 66-87.
- Townsend, John Kirk
- 1978 *Narrative Journey Across the Rocky Mountains*. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press. The author notes on page 163 about Indians that had burned the grasses and trees "Blasted by the ravaging fires of the Indians" and on page 246 that the Umatilla Indians on 9/3/1835 "ignited" a prairie on the opposite side of the Umatilla River in NE Oregon. Originally published in 1839.
- Townsend, John Kirk with Reuben Gold Thwaites (ed.)
- 1966 *Narrative of a Journey Across the Rocky Mountains in 1834*. New York, NY: AMS Press, Inc. Notes Indian-set fires on pages 246, 273, and 356 along the Wood River near Boise in Idaho (8/16/1833) to improve grass crops. Other fires were reported near LaGrande on 9/1/1833 and along the Umatilla River on 9/3/1834, both sites in NE Oregon.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 1949 *Trees: The Yearbook of Agriculture, 1949*. Washington, DC: U.S.G.P.O. On page 20, there is mention of Indian use of fires in ecosystems. See also the Bruckart (1949) listing in the same volume.

Vatter, Barbara Amy Breitmayer

- 1971 "A Forest History of Douglas County, Oregon, to 1900: A Microcosmic Study of Imperialism." Ph.D. dissertation. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota. Reprinted in book form in 1985 by Garland Publishing, Inc. New York, NY. Many mentions of Indian set fires. She notes that in the Umpqua Valley, there were different types of burning in the ecosystems. On pages 30-31, in the southern part of the county, burning was on the mountains by the Takelma, Cow Creek, and Umpqua. On page 43 & 51, she notes that the Yoncalla branch of the Kalapuya burned to create grasslands, but when the settlers arrived, they prevented the Yoncalla from burning (p. 67). She indicates that the lower Umpqua-Siuslaw tribes did not use fire extensively (p. 59 & 81 & 83). The Molalla people burned the forests to provide game range and berry crops (p. 62). She notes on page 169 that the Takelma people in the summer of 1855 burned settlers houses and forest land in the Upper Cow Creek area.

Vaughan, Warren

- n.d. "Early History of the Tillamook." Manuscript. Portland, OR: Multnomah County Library.

Vavra, Martin

- 2002 "3.8 Summary of Current Status and Health of Oregon's Rangelands." Pp. 81-84 in *Oregon State of the Environment Report 2000*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University. The author notes on page 82 that the NE Oregon forests and the Willamette Valley were burned by Indians for thousands of years.

Vastokas, Joan M.

- 1969 "Architecture and Environment: The Importance of the Forest to the Northwest Coast Indian." *Forest History*, Vol. 13, #3 (Oct): 12-21.

Waite, Anne Sutherlin

- 1930 "Pioneer Life of Fendel Sutherlin." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 31, #4 (Dec): 371-381. Briefly mentions Umpqua Indian Tribe burning on page 372 near the present-day city of Sutherlin, Oregon.

Walling, Albert G.

- 1884 *History of Southern Oregon*. Portland, OR: A.G. Walling. See pages 219 and 334 for notes about Takelma's use of fire during the Rogue River War in 1853 and to "remove obstructions to their seed and acorn gathering."

Weaver, Harold

- 1959 "Ecological Changes in the Ponderosa Pine Forest of the Warm Springs Indian Reservation in Oregon." *Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 57, #1 (Jan): 15-20. Indirect evidence of Indian caused fires based on fire ecology studies made since 1903.
- 1961 "Ecological Changes in the Ponderosa Pine Forest of Cedar Valley in Southern Washington." *Ecology*, Vol. 42, #2: 416-420. Indirect evidence of Indian caused fires based on fire ecology studies made since 1903.
- 1967 "Reports on Prescribed Burning on the Colville Indian Reservation, Washington, During 1943 and 1944." Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior.

Weller, Robert

- 2002 "Cool Burnings Helped Indians Manage Forest, Historians Say." Associated Press report. Olympia, WA: *The Olympian* [Newspaper].

- White, Richard
- 1975 "Indian Land Use and Environmental Change, Island County, Washington: A Case Study." *Arizona and the West*, Vol. 17, #4 (Winter): 327-338. Reprinted on Pp. 36-49 in Robert Boyd (ed.) *Indians, Fire, and the Land in the Pacific Northwest* (1999). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press. Fires set by the Salish tribes (Snohomish, Kikialos, Clallum, and Skagit Indians) in the Puget Sound islands of Whidbey and Camano. Also, the nearby Makah tribe felled Sitka spruce trees by fire. The author notes on pages 41-43 that they burned in the summer and early fall after the spring rains had stopped to increase bracken fern and camas production.
- 1980 *Land Use, Environment, and Social Change: The Shaping of Island County, Washington*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. 234 pages. Notes fire use by the Salish and Skagit Tribes on pages 20-25.
- Whitlock, Cathy and Margaret A. Knox
- 2002 "Prehistoric Burning in the Pacific Northwest: Human Versus Climatic Influences." Pp. 195-231 in Thomas R. Vale (ed.) *Fire, Native Peoples, and the Natural Landscape*. Washington, DC: Island Press. An interesting interpretation that generally depicts landscape/forest changes as natural events rather than Indian caused.
- Wilkes, Charles
- 1849 *Narrative of the U.S. Exploring Expedition of 1838-1842*. 6 volumes. Philadelphia, PA: C. Sherman. See the narrative in Vols. 4 and 5 for Indian burning notes.
- 1958 *Columbia River to the Sacramento*. Oakland, CA: Biobooks. In Chapter 3, Wilkes recounts the Lt. Emmon's expedition in the summer of 1841 southward from Ft. Vancouver through western Oregon and northern California to San Francisco where he met Wilkes (who came south on a ship). They noted in the Willamette Valley several burned prairie areas, attribute another prairie fire to Indians (p. 119) on Sept. 18th near the Umpqua River, again on Sept. 22nd (p. 221) south of present-day Canyonville where the forest was burning and signaling, on the 28th (p. 126) they met a Rogue River Indian woman who said she just set "the grass and bushes on fire," another attribution on the 29th (p. 127)
- Wilkes, Charles with Richard E. Moore (ed.)
- 1975 *Life in Oregon Country Before the Emigration*. Ashland, OR: The Oregon Book Society. See page 118 for a description from June 1841 of Kalapuya Indians who burned the prairies in September for "drying and procuring the seeds of the sunflower..."
- Williams, Gerald W. and Stephen R. Mark (compilers)
- 1995 *Establishing and Defending the Cascade Range Forest Reserve: As Found in the Letters of William G. Steel, John B. Waldo, and Others, Supplemented by Newspapers, Magazines, and Official Reports 1885-1912*. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region and Crater Lake, OR: USDI National Park Service, Crater Lake National Park. Includes a number of the previous citations, especially those appearing in *The Oregonian* newspaper in the late 1890s.
- Williams, Richard L.
- 1976 *The Loggers*. New York, NY: Time-Life Books. See page 36.
- Winterbotham, Jerry
- 1994 *Umpqua [now part of Douglas County]: The Lost County of Oregon*. Brownsville, OR: Creative Images Printing. Numerous quotes and references to Kalapuya Indian fires in the Willamette Valley and Umpqua Tribe in the Coast Range of Oregon from the journals of early Hudson's Bay Company trappers, missionaries, and settlers along the lower Umpqua River, Smith River, and Siuslaw River systems.
- Work, John with Alice Bay Maloney (ed.)
- 1945 *Fur Brigade to the Bonaventura, John Work's Expedition 1832-1833 for the Hudson's Bay Company*. San Francisco, CA: California Historical Society. Notes Indian burning on pages 7-8 near Malheur Lake in south-central Oregon on 9/29/1832.
- Work, John with Leslie M. Scott (ed.)

- 1923 "John Work's Journey from Fort Vancouver to Umpqua River, and Return, in 1834." *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, Vol. 24, #3 (Sept): 238-268. Mentions on page 264 that members of the Kalapuya Tribe on July 2, 1834, were burning the dry grass prairies in the middle of the Willamette Valley near present-day Corvallis, Oregon.
- Wyeth, Nathaniel J. with Frederick George Young (ed.)
 1899 "The Correspondence and Journals of Captain Nathaniel J. Wyeth, 1831-6." Eugene, OR: Oregon University Press.
- Zenk, Henry B.
 1976 "Contributions to Tualatin Ethnography: Subsistence and Ethnobiology." Masters thesis. Portland, OR: Portland State University, Department of History.
 1990 "Kalapuyans [Tribe]." Pp. 547-553 in Wayne Suttles (volume ed.) *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 7 - Northwest Coast*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. Cites Boyd (1986) for burning.
- Zybach, Bob
 1993 "Forest History and FEMAT Assumptions: A Critical Review of President Clinton's 1994 Northwest Forest Plan." Corvallis, OR: American Forest and Paper Association and the Northwest Forest Resource Council.
 1995 "Interview." *Forests Today and Forever*, Vol. 9: 6.
- Zybach, Bob with James Peterson (interviewer)
 1993 "'Voices in the Forest': An Interview with Bob Zybach." *Evergreen*, March/April: 7-13 and 16-22.
 2003 "The Great Fires: Indian Burning and Catastrophic Forest Fire Patterns of the Oregon Coast Range, 1491-1951." Ph.D. dissertation. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University, Department of Environmental Sciences.

CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

Denevan, William M.

- 1992 "The Pristine Myth: The Landscape of the Americas in 1492." *Annals of the American Geographers*, Vol. 82, #3: 369-385. Notes that Indians in South and Central America used fire in the ecosystem for many of the same types of reasons as did Indians in North America.

Hartmann, C.W.

- 1942 "The Indians of Northwestern Mexico [from 1897]." *Congres International des Americanistes*, Vol. 10: 117-119. The author notes on page 117 that the Apaches used fire.

Hills, T.L. and R.E. Randall (eds.)

- 1968 *The Ecology of the Forest/Savanna Boundary*. Savanna Research Series 3. Montreal, ONT: McGill University. Indian burning in ecosystems is noted in Bolivia, Brazil, and Columbia.

Lewis, David Rich

- 1994 *Neither Wolf nor Dog: American Indians, Environment, and Agrarian Change*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press. Numerous mentions about burning by the Northern Utes in the Great Basin, Hupas of NW California, and the Tohono O'odham of SW Arizona and NW Mexico.

Medina, E.

- 1980 "Ecology of Tropical American Savannas: An Ecophysical Approach." Pp. 297-319 in David R. Harris (ed.) *Human Ecology in Savanna Environments*. London, England: Academic Press. Indian burning in ecosystems is noted in Bolivia, Brazil, and Columbia.

Sargent, Charles Sprague

- 1897 "Hartmann's Indians of Northwestern Mexico." *Congres International des Americanistes*, Vol. 10: 117-119. The author notes a letter stating that Indians used fire in Illinois.

Scott, Geoffrey A.J.

- 1978 *Grassland Development in the Gran Pajonal of Eastern Peru*. Hawaii Monographs in Geography 1. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii. Author notes the Indian burned the foothills of the Andes in Peru.

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION**

(Not included on the below list are fire references that are broad in nature where no tribe/First Nation/band is mentioned, such as the Indians of Illinois or Florida or Alberta.)

TRIBE/BAND	REFERENCES
Achumawi/Achomawi	Dixon (1908); Kniffen (1928); Smithsonian (1978); Stewart (1941); Voegelin (1942)
Ahwahneechee	Binkley (1998)
Algonquin people in general	Birket-Smith (1918 & 1929); Purchas (1906)
Algonquin (Eastern/Lipan)	Smithsonian (1978)
Algonquin (Virginia)	Smithsonian (1978)
Apache people in general	Bahre (1985); Baisan (1990); Baisan & Swetnam (1990 & 1995); Bell (1870); Cooper (1960); Fish (1996); Hadley & Sheridan (1995); Hartmann (1942); Hough (1926); Kaib (1998); Kaib, et al. (1996); Kruse, et al. (1996); Moore (1972); Morino (1996); Pyne (1982); Seklecki, Grissino-Mayer, & Swetnam (1996); Swetnam & Baisan (1996a & 1996b)
Apache (Eastern/Lipan)	Gifford (1940)
Applegate/Dahubetede	LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Arapaho	Ruxton & Kephart (1916); Wheeler (1925)
Athapaskan people in general	Brooks (1906); Lutz (1959); Petitot (1876); Seton-Kerr (1988)
Athapaskan (Northern)	Lutz (1959); Petitot (1876)
Athapaskan (Rogue River)	Beckham (1971); Hannon & Olmo (1990); Holt (1946); Poesch (1961); Smithsonian (1990); Wilkes (1849 & 1958)
Athapaskan (Upper Hay R. Band)	Lewis (1982)
Atsugewi	Dixon (1908); Garth (1939)
Bannock	Gruell (1983); Stuart & Phillips (1957)
Beaver	Godsell (1938); Lewis (1982); Lewis & Ferguson (1988); Lutz (1959)
Blackfeet/Blackfoot	Barrett (1980a & 1981); Barrett & Arno (1982); Chase (1986); Gruell (1983); Wissler (1910)
Cahuilla people in general	Patencio (1943)
Cahuilla (Mountain)	Bean (1972); Drucker (1937)
Carrier (Dakelhne)	Johnson (1994)
Carrier (Lower)	Ray (1942)
Cayuse	Langston (1995)
Chasta Costa	LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Cherokee	DeVivo (1991); Guyette & Cutter (1997); Guyette, Muzika, & Dey (2002); Mooney (1900)
Chetco	LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Cheyenne	Greene (1982); Wheeler (1925)
Chilkat	Krause (1956); Lutz (1959)
Chilula/Chuilla	Bean (1972); Driver (1938); Gibbs (1853)

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION**

(continued)

TRIBE	REFERENCES
Chimarika	Drucker (1938)
Chipewan	Lewis (1982)
Chirariko	Smithsonian (1978)
Chukchansi/Choinumni	Anderson (1986-92)
Chumash people in general	Timbrook, Johnson, & Earle (1982)
Chumash (Emigdiano)	Harrington (1943)
Cocopa	Castetter & Bell (1951); Drucker (1941); Hough (1882)
Coeur d'Alene	Barrett (1980a & 1980b); Barrett (1981a); Chase (1986); Ray (1942)
Colville	Ross (1999); Spier (1938)
Comanche	Bolton (1976); Clary (1978); Escalante (1928)
Coos	Jacobs (1932); LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Coquille/Coquelle	Harrington (1981); Jacobs (1935); LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Costanoas (Ohlone)	Galvan 1968; Henson & Usner (1993); Smithsonian (1978)
Cowlitz	Ames & Maschner (1999); Kiona (1953); Leopold & Bradley (1987)
Cree	Lewis (1977 & 1982); Lewis & Ferguson (1988); Maclean (1896); Russell (1898)
Cree-Metis	Chase (1986); Lewis (1982); Lutz (1959)
Creek	Waselkov (1994)
Crow	Doane (1871)
Cupeno	Drucker (1937)
Dakota Sioux	Morris (1979); Mullan (1855); Pyne (1982)
Delaware/Lenni Lenape	Day (1953); Denton (1670); Guyette & Cutter (1997); Guyette, Heckewelder (1958); Lindstrom (1925); Loskiel (1794); Muzika, & Dey (2002); Russell (1983); R. Smith (1906); Smithsonian (1978); Whitney (1994)
Dene (Western)	Lutz (1959); Morice (1895)
Dene (Yukon)	Lutz (1959); Morice (1910)
Diegueno (Northern)	Drucker (1937)
Diegueno (Southern)	Drucker (1937)
Eskimo	Cothran (1897); Lutz (1959)
Eyak	Birket-Smith & Laguna (1938); Lutz (1959)
Fernadeno	Harrington (1943)
Flathead	Bancroft (1875); Barrett (1980); Barrett (1981a); Barrett & Arno (1982); Chase (1990); Ferris (1940); Lewis, Clark & Coues (1893); Lewis, Clark & Thwaites (1959); Roosevelt 1893
Galice Creek	LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Gitxan	Johnson (1994)
Haida Gwii	Turner (1991)
Haisla	Johnson (1994); Lopatin (1945); Turner (1991)
Hoh	Reagan (1934)

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION**

(continued)

TRIBE	REFERENCES
Hopi	Gifford (1940)
Hupa/Deddeh Ninnisan	Driver (1938); Goddard (1903); Goldschmidt (1939); Jepson (1910); D. Lewis (1994)
Huron	Guyette, Dey & McDonnel (1995); Smithsonian (1978)
Illinois/Gusladada	McClain & Elzinga (1994); LaLande & Pullen (1999)
Ingalik	Lutz (1959); Osgood (1936)
Iowa	Wied-Neuwied (1904)
Iroquois people in general	Clark & Royall (1995); Loskiel (1794); Morgan (1851); Parker (1910); Purchas (1906); R. Smith (1906); Whitney (1994); Willoughby (1935)
Iroquois (Northern)	Smithsonian (1978)
Kalapuya people in general	Beckham (1977 & 1986); Boag (1992); Boyd (1986); Brown (1878); Bunting (1997); R. Clark (1927); S. Clark (1905); Douglas (1905 & 1914); Douglas & Davies (1980); Down (1926); French (1999); Gibson (1985); Goodall (1903); Habeck (1961); Harvey (1947); Hines (1881); Johannessen, et al. (1971); Lee (1916); Lyman (1900); Minto (1908); Morris (1934); Morwood (1973); Radford (1929); Ripple (1994); H. Scott (1924); Sperlin (1931); Stanton (1975); Strozut (1955); Surdam (1937); Tobie (1927); Vavra (2002); Wilkes (1849 & 1958); Wilkes & Moore (1975); Winterbotham (1994); Work & Scott (1923); Zenk (1990)
Kalapuya (Santiam Band)	Jacobs (1945)
Kalapuya (Tualatin Band)	Beckham, Toepel, & Minor (1982); Smithsonian (1990)
Kalapuya (Yoncalla Band)	Applegate (1930); Hargreaves (1928); Hines (1881); Vatter (1971)
Kalispell	Ray (1942)
Kamia	Gifford (1931)
Karankawa	de Vaca (1907); Ehrenberg (1935); Joutel & Foster (1998); Lehmann (1965)
Karok/Karuk	Bright (1978); Clark Memorial Museum (1985); Gifford (1939); Harrington (1932); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Lewis (1973); Lewis & Ferguson (1988); Martinez (1998)
Kato/Katoi	Driver (1938); Essene (1942)
Kawaiisu	Smithsonian (1986)
Kern	Driver (1937)
Kipawa	Dey & Guyette (1996)
Klamath	Harrington (1981); Harley (1918); Jacobs (n.d.); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Stewart (1956)
Klickitat/Klikitat	Ames & Maschner (1999); Bourdeau (1990); Fahnestock & Agee (1983); Filloon (1952); Hunn (1990); Norton, Boyd & Hunn (1999); Ray (1942)

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION
(continued)**

TRIBE**REFERENCES**

Knik	Hodge (1907); Lutz (1959); Murray & Burpee (1910)
Kootenai/Kootenay/Kutenae	Bancroft (1875); Barrett (1980); Barrett (1981a); Barrett & Arno (1982); Chase (1986); Hamilton (1900); Ray (1942); Schaeffer (1940); Timmons, et al. (1996); White (1996)
Kumeyaay/Tipai-Ipai	Shipek (1989 & 1993); Spier (1923)
Kuksu	Loeb (1932)
Kutchin	Lutz (1959); Osgood (1936)
Kwakiut/Kwakiuth (Southern)	Boas (1934); Turner (1991)
Labrador	Davis (1843); Low (1896); Lutz (1959)
Lassik	Essene (1942); Keter (1995)
Lehmi Reservation people	Taylor (1974)
Luiseno	Shipek (1942); Smithsonian (1978)
Machican	Smithsonian (1978)
Maidu people in general	Duncan (1961); Voegelin (1942)
Maidu (Northern)	Dixon (1905); Potts (1977)
Maidu (Southern)	Beals (1933); Faye (1923); Gruell (2001); Lewis (1973); Weaver & Clements (1929)
Makah	White (1975)
Mandan	Botkin (1995); Cutright (1969)
Maricopa	Drucker (1941)
Massachuset	Day (1953); Thompson & Smith (1970)
Mattole	Driver (1938)
Miami	Angle (1968); Hennepin (1880); McClain & Elzinga (1994); Munns (1929); Seno (1985); Teas (1916); Whitney (1994)
Midnooski	Learnard (1900); Lutz (1959)
Mingo	McClure (1899); Whitney (1994)
Mississippian Culture people	Guyette & Cutter (1997)
Miwok people in general	Aginsky (1943); Baxley (1865); Biswell (1961); Commissioners (1880 & 1887-88); Ernst (1949); Fletcher (1652); Gibbens & Heady (1964); Woolfender (1996)
Miwok (Central Sierra)	Anderson (1986-92); Hudson (1901)
Miwok (Eastern)	Smithsonian (1978)
Miwok (Plains)	Bennyhoff (1977)
Miwok (Southern Sierra)	Anderson (1986-92)
Modoc	Carter (1916)
Mohava/Mohave	Castetter & Bell (1951); Drucker (1941)
Molalla	Abbot (1857); Bruckhart (1949); Minto (1898 & 1908); <i>Oregonian</i> (1899b); Vatter (1971)
Mono people in general	Aginsky (1943); Anderson (1993c); Lewis (1973)
Mono (Central)	Anderson (1986-92)

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION**

(continued)

TRIBE**REFERENCES**

Mono (Western/Monache)	Anderson (1986-92); Gayton (1948); Kilgore & Taylor (1979)
Narragansetts	Cronon (1983)
Nascaupee	Davies (1843); Lutz (1959)
Navaho	Gifford (1940); Hill (1938); Hough (1882); Matthews (1897); Stewart (1942)
Nez Perce	Bancroft (1875); Cox (1831); Irving (1837); Langston (1995)
Nipissing	Dey & Guyette (1996)
Nisenam	Beals (1933); Gruell (2001)
Nisga	Johnson (1994)
Nongatl/Nongatus	Driver (1938)
Nuu-chah-nulth	Bouchard & Kennedy (1990); Turner (1991)
Nuxalk	Turner (1991)
Nyah	Jepson (1910)
Ojibway	Martinez (1998); Theriault (1992)
Omaha	Wied-Neuwied (1904)
Osage	Guyette, Muzika, & Dey (2002); Irving (1832)
Ottawa	Baskin & Battey Historical Publishers (1881); McClain & Elzinga (1994); Martinez (1998); J. Smith (1799); Whitney (1994)
Paiute people in general	Chavez & Warner (1976); Cottam (1961)
Paiute (Ash Valley Band)	Steward (1933)
Paiute (Mono Lake Band)	Driver (1937); Steward (1933)
Paiute (Northern)	Fowler (1986); Park (1933-40)
Paiute (Owens Valley Band)	Driver (1937); Langston (1995); Steward (1933); Stewart (1939)
Paiute (San Juan Band Southern)	Fowler (1986)
Paiute (Shivwits Band Southern)	Drucker (1941)
Paiute (Southern)	Kelly & Fowler (1986); Steward (1941 & 1943); Stewart (1942)
Paiute (Surprise Valley)	Kelly (1932)
Papago	Delores (1939); Drucker (1941)
Patwin	Kroeber (1932); Smithsonian (1978)
Pend d'Oreille	Barrett (1980a & 1981a); Chase (1986); Lewis, Clark & Thwaites (1906)
Pima	Drucker (1941); Fish (1996); Rea (1979)
Pomo people in general	Gifford & Kroeber (1936); Howell (1998); Jepson (1910); Loeb (1926); Sampson (1944); Stewart (1943)
Pomo (Redwood Valley/ Kacha/Kacho)	Kniffen (1939)
Pomo (Northern)	Essene (1942)
Pomo (Southwest)	Kniffen (1939)
Ponoa	Wied-Neuwied (1904)

**LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE
BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION
(continued)**

TRIBE	REFERENCES
Potawatomi/Potawatomi	Dorney & Dorney (1989); McClain & Elzinga (1994); Martinez (1998); Robinson (1835); Whitney (1994)
Pueblo	Gifford (1940)
Quapaw	Guyette, Muzika, & Dey (2002)
Quileute	Reagan (1934)
Rogue (see Athapaskan, Rogue River)	
Sahaptian/Sahaptin	French (1999)
Salinas	Henson & Usner (1993)
Salish people in general	Barrett (1980a & 1981a); Chase (1986); Chittendon & Richardson (1969); McCune (1983); Suttles (1951a & 1951b); White (1975 & 1980)
Salish (Coast)	Fitzgerald (1948); Maslovat (2002); Suttles (1987)
Salish (Clallum)	White (1975)
Salish (Kikialos)	White (1975)
Salish (Lillooet/Stl'atl'imx)	Swoboda (1971); Turner (1991)
Salish (Nalaka'pamux)	Turner (1991)
Salish (Secwepemc)	Turner (1991)
Salish (Snohomish)	White (1975)
Salish (Straits)	Turner (1991)
Santa Ana	Gifford (1940)
Saulteaux	Lutz (1959)
Seminole	Van Doren (1928)
Seneca	Tome (1854); Whitney (1994)
Serrano people in general	Smithsonian (1978)
Serrano (Kitanemuck)	Harrington (1943)
Shasta	Abbot (1857); Dixon (1907); Holt (1946); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Martinez (1998); Smithsonian (1978)
Shawnee	Callender (1978); Guyette, Muzika, & Dey (2002); Lawson (1714)
Sheepeater	Thompson (1964)
Shoshone/Shoshoni (Lemhi)	Bryant (1848 & 1951); Chase (1986); Egan, Egan & Egan (1917); Langston (1995); Steward (1938 & 1941 & 1943)
Sinkyene/Sinkyone	Driver (1938)
Sioux	Botkin (1995); Fisher, Jenkins & Fisher (1987); Greene 1982); James (1822); McGee (1884); Moore (1972); Seno (1985); Zimmer & Greene (1998)
Siuslaw - see Umpqua (Lower)	
Skagit	Collins (1974); White (1980)
Slave	Lewis (182); Pyne (1982)
Slavey	James (1822); Lewis & Ferguson (1988)
Snake	Lewis, Clark & Coues (1893)

LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE

BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION
(continued)

TRIBE	REFERENCES
Spokane/Spokan	Bancroft (1875); Cox (1831); Ross (1999)
Susquehannock	Jennings (1978)
Tahk-heesh	Lutz (1959); Schwatka (1885)
Takelma	LaLande & Pullen (1999); Martinez (1998); Sapier (1907); Schenk & Gifford (1952); Vatter (1971); Walling (1884)
Tanaina/Tanina	Lutz (1959)
Thompson	Teit (1900); Turner, Thompson, Thompson & York (1990)
Tillamook	Boyd (1986); Ripple (1994); Sauter & Johnson (1974); Shaw (1997)
Tipai	Smithsonian (1978)
Tohono O'odham	Castetter (1942); D. Lewis (1994)
Tolowa	Drucker (1939); Lewis & Ferguson (1988)
Tubatulabal/Tubatulabal	Driver (1937); Voegelin (1938)
Tututni	Hubbard (1861); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Lewis & Ferguson (1988)
Umatilla	Elliott (1910 & 1937); Gray & Elliott (1937); Langston (1995); Ogden & Davies (1961); Ray (1942); Saint-Amant (1854); H. Scott (1924); Townsend (1978); Wilkes (1849 & 1958)
Umpqua (Cow Creek Band)	Cornutt (1971); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Riddle (1953); Vatter (1971)
Umpqua (Lower) - Siuslaw	Beckham (1977); LaLande & Pullen (1999); Vatter (1971); Waite (1930); Winterbotham (1994)
Ute people in general	Gifford (1940); Lowie (1924); Smithsonian (1986); Stewart (1942)
Ute (Eastern)	Callaway, Janetski & Stewart (1986)
Ute (Northern)	D. Lewis (1994)
Ute (Southern)	Gifford (1940); Stewart (1943)
Ute (Western)	Callaway, Janetski & Stewart (1986)
Wailaki	Curtis (1924); Goddard (1923); Keter (1995)
Walapia	Drucker (1941)
Wampanoag	Russell (1980)
Wappo	Marryat (1855); Stewart (1935); Vallejo (1836)
Warm Springs Reservation people	Helfrich (1961); Minto (1898); Oregonian (1899a & 1899b)
Washoe	d'Azevedo (1986); Downs (1966b)
Wet'suet'en	Johnson (1994)
Wind River	Graham (1935); Lutz (1959)
Winnebago	Beltrami (1828); Dorney & Dorney (1989); Hustisford (n.d.); Whitney (1994)
Wintun	Voegelin (1942); Weaver & Clements (1929)
Wiyot	Driver (1938); Gibbs (1853); Lewis & Ferguson (1988); Loud (1918)
Wyandot	Baskin & Battey Historical Publishers (1881); Finley (1857); Munns (1929); Whitney (1994)

LISTING OF TRIBES THAT HAVE DOCUMENTED USE OF FIRE

BY AUTHOR AND DATE OF PUBLICATION
(continued)

TRIBE	REFERENCES
Yana	Gifford & Klimek (1936)
Yaqui	Fish (1996)
Yavapai	Drucker (1941)
Yokut people in general	Aginsky (1943); Driver (1937); Kilgore & Taylor (1979); Pilarski (1994)
Yokut (Central Foothill)	Gayton (1948)
Yokut (Chukchansi)	Anderson (1986-92)
Yokut (Northern Valley)	Smithsonian (1978)
Yokut (Southern Valley)	Gayton (1948)
Yokut (Tulare Lake)	Gayton (1948)
Yuki/Yuchi	Driver (1938); Foster (1944); Speck (1901)
Yukon (Upper)	Haskell (1898); Lutz (1959)
Yuma/Yuman	Castetter & Bell (1951); Drucker (1941)
Yurok/Yorok people in general	Chase (1995); Kroeber (1939); Lewis (1973); Lewis & Ferguson (1988); Schenk & Gifford (1952); Thompson (c.1916)
Yurok/Yorok (Coast)	de Massey (1927)